UZBEK STRUCTURAL GRAMMAR
by
Andrée F. Sjoberg
(University of Texas)

This text was developed pursuant to a contract between the United States Office of Education and the American Council of Learned Societies and is published with the permission of the United States Office of Education.

May, 1962
UZBEK
STRUCTURAL
GRAMMAR

by Andrée F. Sjoberg

PUBLISHED BY
Indiana University / Bloomington
Mouton & Co., The Hague, The Netherlands
1963
This is a structural grammar of Uzbek. Some may wonder why I have not utilized some recently developed, more specialized approaches such as transformational analysis. I am convinced, on the basis of my experience with some little-described non-Indo-European languages, that one must first, through induction or the process of discovery, discern and detail just what are the typical sequences and the function of their component parts before one can engage in transformational analysis—a quasi-deductive method whereby one postulates a system of formal rules that might be said to account for, or “govern” the production of, any utterance in the language. The present work, it is hoped, provides the basis for more intensive analysis of standard spoken Uzbek.

For the realization of this venture, I am greatly indebted to a number of Uzbekis, particularly Babur Chağatay and M. Maksud-bek, who provided me with the basic materials on the Tashkent dialect—largely via tape recordings. I also wish to thank Gideon Sjoberg for his editorial assistance and for typing the final draft of the manuscript.

Andrée F. Sjoberg
May, 1962
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## 1. INTRODUCTION

1.1. Statement of problem .................................................. 1

1.2. The Uzbeks ................................................................. 1
   1.21. Historical background ................................................ 2

1.3. The Uzbek language ..................................................... 2
   1.31. Influences from other languages .................................... 2
   1.32. Uzbek dialects ....................................................... 3

1.4. The Written form ....................................................... 4

1.5. Sources of data .......................................................... 4

## 2. PHONOLOGY

2.1. Introduction .............................................................. 7
   2.11. Definition of terms .................................................. 7

2.2. Segmental phonemes of formal, standard speech .................. 8
   2.21. Consonants ............................................................ 10
   2.22. Vowels ................................................................. 14
   2.23. Free alternation among phonemes .................................. 19

2.3. Stylistic variants ....................................................... 20
   2.31. Hypercorrect style ................................................... 20
   2.32. Colloquial style ...................................................... 21
   2.33. Emphatic style ....................................................... 22

2.4. Suprasegmental phonemes ............................................. 22
   2.41. Inventory of phonemes .............................................. 22
      2.411. Junctures ........................................................... 23
      2.412. Stresses ............................................................ 23

vii
5. DERIVATION ........................................ 68
   5.1. Derived words .................................. 68
   5.2. Nouns .......................................... 69
       5.21. Nouns from nouns ......................... 69
       5.22. Nouns from adjectives .................... 70
       5.23. Nouns from verbs ......................... 70
       5.24. Compound nouns ............................ 71
   5.3. Pronouns ....................................... 71
       5.31. Pronouns from pronouns .................. 71
   5.4. Adjectives ..................................... 71
       5.41. Adjectives from nouns ................... 71
       5.42. Adjectives from adjectives ............... 72
       5.43. Adjectives from adverbs ................. 73
       5.44. Adjectives from verbs .................... 73
       5.45. Compound adjectives ...................... 73
   5.5. Adverbs ........................................ 73
       5.51. Adverbs from nouns ....................... 73
       5.52. Adverbs from pronouns .................... 74
       5.53. Adverbs from adjectives ................. 74
       5.54. Adverbs from adjectives or adverbs .... 74
       5.55. Compound adverbs ......................... 74
   5.6. Verbs .......................................... 75
       5.61. Verbs from nouns ........................... 75
       5.62. Verbs from pronouns ....................... 76
       5.63. Verbs from adjectives or adverbs ....... 76
       5.64. Verbs from verbs ........................... 76
       5.65. Verbs from conjunctions ................. 80
       5.66. Verbs from interjections ................. 80
       5.67. Compound verbs ............................. 80
   5.7. Conjunctions .................................. 81
       5.71. Compound conjunctions ..................... 81
   5.8. Interjections ................................ 81
       5.81. Compound interjections ................... 81

6. INFLECTION ........................................ 82
   6.1. Introduction ................................... 82
6.2. Nominal inflection ........................................ 82
  6.21. Nouns .............................................. 82
    6.211. Possessive suffixes .......................... 83
    6.212. Case suffixes ................................. 83
    6.213. Paradigms .................................... 85
    6.214. /ez/ 'self' .................................. 86
    6.215. Indefinite and interrogative
            nouns ........................................ 87
    6.216. Nouns in /-dagi/ or /-niki/ .............. 88
    6.217. Nouns + enclitic particles ............... 88
  6.22. Pronouns .......................................... 88
  6.23. Postpositions .................................... 94

6.3. Verbal inflection ..................................... 94
  6.31. Tense-mode-aspect prefinal suffixes .......... 95
  6.32. Personal suffixes ............................... 97
  6.33. Paradigms ......................................... 99
    A. With personal suffixes set 1 .................. 99
      1. Past ........................................ 99
      2. Non-habitual present ....................... 101
      3. Obligatory future ......................... 102
      4. Definite future ......................... 104
      5. Habitual present-possibilitative
          future .................................. 105
      6. Present progressive ....................... 108
      7. Intended future ............................ 109
    B. With personal suffixes set 2 ............... 110
      1. Habitual present-future .................. 110
      2. Narrative or unfinished past ............ 113
    C. With personal suffixes set 3 ............... 115
      1. Conditional ............................... 115
      2. Preterite ................................. 117
    D. With personal suffixes set 4 ............... 118
      1. Imperative-subjunctive-optative .......... 118
  6.34. Miscellaneous verbal constructions .......... 120
  6.35. Regular auxiliary verbs ...................... 121
  6.36. The Defective auxiliary verb /e-/ .......... 121
  6.37. Non-verbal predications ...................... 122
  6.38. Verbal predications ........................... 123
    6.381. Equational clauses ....................... 123
    6.382. Compound verbal constructions ........... 124
6.383. Equational clauses containing compound verbal constructions

7. PHRASE STRUCTURE ....

7.1. Introduction

7.2. Coordinate phrases

7.3. Nominal phrases .................

7.4. Adjectival phrases..............

7.5. Adverbial phrases..............

7.6. Verbal phrases....................
   7.61. Equational complements
   7.62. Direct object complements ....
   7.63. Indirect object complements...
   7.64. Adverbial complements .......

8. CLAUSE STRUCTURE ....................

8.1. Introduction

8.2. Independent clauses ..............
   8.21. Minor independent clauses...
   8.22. Major independent clauses
     8.221. The subject
     8.222. The predicate

8.3. Dependent clauses ...

8.4. Combining of clauses.
   8.41. Coordination
   8.42. Subordination................
   8.43. Insertion.
LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Consonant phonemes ................... 8
Table 2. Allophones of the vowel phonemes ...... 9
Table 3. The Uzbek alphabet. .................... 37
1. INTRODUCTION


This is a descriptive grammar of standard spoken Uzbek\(^1\)—the modern educated speech that conforms rather closely to the written form, which in turn is based mainly on the dialect of Tashkent, the present capital of Uzbekistan.

My intention has been to present a structural sketch that not only contributes to the science of linguistics but can be used for teaching purposes as well. For up to now no adequate study of Uzbek employing the techniques of modern structural linguistics has appeared. Although I have relied heavily upon the structural approach which has become traditional in America, I have departed from it at points where this has seemed desirable.

An effort has been made to treat the salient features of Uzbek phonology, morphology, and syntax. Disagreement among linguists over what should be included, and omitted, in such a study is perhaps inevitable. And, given the complexities of any living language, none can ever be completely described.

1.2. The Uzbeks.

The Uzbek language is spoken today by probably over seven million people. A little more than five million Uzbeks—the largest non-Slavic group in the Soviet Union—live in Uzbekistan (Uzbek SSR). Almost another million reside in adjoining republics of Soviet Central Asia: Kazakhstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Kirghizstan.\(^2\) Half a million to a million reportedly live in Afghanistan, and there are Uzbek communities in Turkey, Sinkiang (Chinese Turkestan), Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Iraq, and several other Middle Eastern countries.
1.21. The first evidence we have for the Uzbeks as a separate ethnic group among the Turkic tribes is from the 15th century. Apparently they took their name from Özbek (believed to be a descendant of Genghiz Khan), who ruled in Turkestan in the 14th century. Some of the ancestors of the Uzbeks must have been those Turkic nomads living in or near the region of present-day Uzbekistan about the middle of the first millennium A.D., when the Turks as a people burst upon the historical scene. In the centuries that followed they became mixed with the predominantly urban Iranians in Turkestan. Other forerunners of the Uzbeks were Mongols, "turkified" Mongols, and various Turkic elements who entered Turkestan from the east and north at the time of the Mongol invasions in the early 13th century. Beginning about the 15th century, with their emergence as a people, the Uzbeks contributed much to the civilizations for which Samarkand, Bokhara, Khiva, and other cities of Uzbekistan are renowned. Today the Uzbeks are either city-dwellers or rural agriculturists, herdsmen, or craftsmen; only a handful could be considered truly nomadic.

1.3. The Uzbek language.

In terms of number of speakers, Uzbek is the most important of the southeastern group of Turkic languages. The chief urban dialects find their closest genetic ties, among modern forms of Turkic, with Uighur, spoken mainly in Eastern Turkestan (Sinkiang). Next to this its nearest relatives are members of the southwestern (Oghuz) Turkic division—including Turkish, Turkmen, and Azerbaijani. More broadly, it forms part of the Altaic linguistic grouping, which includes Mongolian and Manchu-Tungusic, and perhaps Korean as well.

1.31. Historically Uzbek has felt the impact—upon its phonology, morphology, syntax, and lexicon—of the languages of various conquerors of Turkestan. Persian culture, dominant in the area intermittently between the 6th century B.C. and the 19th century, profoundly affected the Uzbeks and their language. For Persian was for a
long period written and spoken by highly educated Uzbeks in the cities and was the medium of much literary creation. Alongside this were the various colloquial forms of Persian from which present-day Tajik evidently has developed and which, too, have affected Uzbek. Moreover, Arab incursions into the Uzbek area, at the end of the 7th or beginning of the 8th century A.D., and the ensuing proliferation of Islam (largely through the medium of Persian culture), left a legacy of influence upon Uzbek, especially its written form; for as the vehicle of the Islamic religion and its traditional writings, Arabic has long been utilized in greater or lesser degree in the schools and mosques. Now in the present century we witness a steady Russianization of the Uzbek language.

1.32. Today Uzbek comprises a number of dialects that can be divided into four groupings. The first are the Kipchak varieties spoken in northern Uzbekistan and closely resembling Kazakh and Karakalpak; the second category, the so-called North Uzbek dialects, embraces certain forms spoken in southern Kazakhstan; the third grouping, to the west, includes dialects influenced by the Turkmen language; and to the fourth category belong the South Uzbek dialects.

This last, most southerly group, socially and historically the most important, and for some centuries the basis of the literary language, includes the dialects of the main urban centers of Central Asia—Tashkent, Bukhara, Andijan, Samarkand, etc. These dialects fall into two categories: "iranized" (i.e. highly influenced by Persian and Tajik, and evincing a dramatic loss of vowel harmony) and "half-iranized" (retaining somewhat more of the earlier patterns of sound harmony). Prominent among the "iranized" dialects are those of Bukhara, Samarkand, Tashkent, Jizzakh, and Leninabad; the "half-iranized" dialects are concentrated in the eastern parts of Uzbekistan, mainly in the Fergana valley east of Tashkent, which includes such cities as Andijan, Kokand, and Namangan. Of course, differences persist among all the urban dialects, and linguistic distinctions are marked between cities and rural areas as well.
The educated speech of Tashkent, the dialect described in this study, is the literary standard today, having acquired this status in the late 1930's.8

1.4. The Written form.

For many centuries Uzbek was recorded in a modified version of the Arabic script. In the late 1920's, however, the Latin script, with some alterations, was officially adopted in place of the Arabic. Further revisions of this latinized script were introduced in the 1930's. In 1940-41 it was superseded by the Cyrillic alphabet, the official medium for Uzbek in the Soviet Union today.9 Here, too, some new symbols had to be devised to represent Uzbek sounds not present in Russian. In general the writing system (section 2.5.) today accords rather closely with the standard educated Tashkent speech.

1.5. Sources of data.

In preparing this structural grammar, I have relied primarily upon materials collected from two educated male speakers of the Tashkent dialect. Except for the fact that one displays a number of Russian loans while the other does not, their idiolects are alike in most respects. Data obtained from speakers of several other Uzbek dialects have served mainly for purposes of comparison. The same holds for published materials in Russian, German, and Uzbek.10

Notes

1. Usually written "Uzbek" or "Uzbek" in English, "Uzbek" in Russian, "Özbek" in German, "Ouzbek" or "Ouzbeg" in French. The standard written form today in Uzbekistan is қозбек/ozbek/, but it is generally pronounced by educated speakers of the Tashkent dialect as /uzbek/.


7. However, in standard Uzbek speech based on the Tashkent dialect, instances of the palatal sound harmony characteristic of Turkic languages still appear—but they have shifted to the allophonic level (see 2.2.).

8. Today the Tashkent dialect alone serves as the phonological basis for standard written Uzbek; however, the standard grammar and vocabulary are also based in part on certain South Uzbek dialects of the Ferghana region. Stefan Wurm, "Appendix I. Comments," in *The Turkic Languages of Central Asia: Problems of Planned Culture Contact* (London: Central Asian Research Centre, 1960), 48.


10. For two recent sources on the modern written language, the reader is referred to the detailed reference grammar: A. N. Kononov, *Grammatika Sovremennogo*

Neither Kononov nor Borovkov, however, has employed a modern structural linguistic framework, and my interpretation of elements of the language differs from theirs in some significant respects.
2. PHONOLOGY

2.1. Introduction.

As noted above, the idiolects of the two Uzbekhs, whose speech we analyze, closely correspond. However, because one uses a number of Russian loans, his formal speech contains the additional phonemes /ʃ, ʒ, ʃs/. We have included such borrowings in the material below. The same speaker more often employs a glottal stop /ʔ/ in certain Arabic loans that originally contained hamza or ḥin—yet both Uzbekhs limit it to hyperformal discourse. Also, in some sequences one speaker uses /i, e, a, u/ where the other has /e, a, ə, o/, respectively—reflecting perhaps the influence of other dialects on one or both informants.

Here we analyze the segmental phonemes (and their allophones) of formal speech, as well as the free alternation between some of these phonemes. The formal style is the moderately careful speech of educated persons. It differs from the pedantic, more elegant, hyperformal variety as well as from the casual, more rapidly enunciated, informal or colloquial style of educated persons. The more salient phonological patterns of these non-formal styles, insofar as they diverge from the formal standard, are also briefly described. We then discuss the suprasegmental phonemes of standard speech and, after that, the orthography.

2.11. Definition of terms.

A “syllable” in Uzbek is a unit consisting of one vowel phoneme (a stress bearer), which may or may not be combined with one or more consonant phonemes. Morpheme boundaries (marked by “-” only where deemed necessary) most often, but not always, occur at syllable boundaries.

Throughout this study, “word” refers to the “phonological word,” also termed “microsegment”—a series of
phonemes in close transition bounded by internal open, or minor, juncture, but also capable of being bounded by terminal, or major, juncture. Unless stated otherwise, the terms “initial,” “medial,” and “final” refer to the position of a phoneme or syllable within the “phonological word.”

“Prosodic unit” refers to the minimum sequence that carries an intonation contour (consisting of pitches and terminal juncture). It is usually coterminous with the phrase and contains only one primary stress.

2.2. Segmental phonemes of formal, standard speech.¹

The following segmental phonemes appear in the formal, standard variety of the Tashkent dialect: /p, b, t, d, k, g, q, φ, f, s, z, ṣ, ž, x, ģ, h, ʃ, č, ţ, m, n, ĕ, w, l, r, y, i, e, a, ɔ, o, u/. /f, ž, ʃ/ are rare. (Additional phonemes occur in other speech-styles: section 2.3.)

TABLE 1

CONSONANT PHONEMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Labial</th>
<th>Dento-</th>
<th>Alveo-</th>
<th>Palatal</th>
<th>Velar</th>
<th>Post-velar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>alveolar</td>
<td>palatal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stops</td>
<td>vl.</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vd.</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td>vl.</td>
<td>φ, (f)</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>ʃ</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vd.</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>(ž)</td>
<td></td>
<td>ġ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affricates</td>
<td>vl.</td>
<td>(ʃʃ)</td>
<td>č</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vd.</td>
<td></td>
<td>ţ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasals</td>
<td></td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td></td>
<td>ū</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-nasals</td>
<td></td>
<td>w</td>
<td>l, r</td>
<td></td>
<td>y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Front Unrounded</td>
<td>Front Rounded</td>
<td>Central Unrounded</td>
<td>Central Rounded</td>
<td>Back Unrounded</td>
<td>Back Rounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-mid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-mid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Relative Positions of Front and Back Allophones of /i,a,o,u/**

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ū</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ū</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
<td>ŭ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.21. Consonants.

The phonemes are written within / /; their allophones (the phonetic realization) appear within [ ].

Phonemes and their Allophones

/p/
[p] Bilabial voiceless fortis stop, somewhat aspirated before vowels. [qɔp] 'sack, bag'; [pɔrwɔ] 'anxiety, trouble'

/b/
[b] Bilabial voiced lenis unaspirated stop. [tɔdɔrɔfbɔ] 'practice, experience'; [bɔrtɔsɔ] 'all, the whole'

/t/
[t] Dental voiceless fortis stop, slightly aspirated before vowels. [dɔrtɔsil] 'sickly'; [tɔt] 'taste'

/d/
[d] Dental voiced lenis unaspirated stop. [ɔddɔm] 'man'; [xuddɔ] 'just; exactly'

/k/
[k'] Palatalized velar voiceless fortis slightly aspirated stop. Occurs before [o, ū], often before other front vowel allophones or juncture phoneme. [k'ɔkɔ] 'blue, green'; [k'urɔkɔ] 'shovel'; [mʊmk'in] 'possible'

[k] Prevelar voiceless fortis stop, slightly aspirated before vowels. Occurs elsewhere. [kʊtsiɔl] 'strong'; [ɪkɪf] 'two'

/g/
[g'] Palatalized velar voiced lenis unaspirated stop. Occurs before [o, ū], often before other front vowel allophones. [g'ɔr] 'grave'; [g'ʊlg'ɔ] 'to the flower'

[g] Prevelar voiced lenis unaspirated stop. Occurs elsewhere. [gədəgrafɨɔ] 'geography'; [gɔdɔkɔ] 'infant'
/q/  
[q] Postvelar voiceless fortis unaspirated stop. Has fricative offglide when final or preconsonantal. [quruq] ‘dry, thin, cold’; [qot] ‘arm, hand’; [cq̩əsə ~ çx̩əsə] ‘money’

/ʃ/  

/f/  
[f] Labiodental voiceless slit fricative. Often in Russian loans and next to a front vowel. [fɑtɑgrafɨja] ‘photography’; [fabrika ~ φɑbrɪkɑ] ‘factory’; /lɑtɪf/ ‘Latif (man’s name)’

/s/  
[s] Dentoalveolar voiceless groove fricative. [mɑxsus] ‘individual, special’; [istʃɪl] ‘succession’

/z/  
[z] Dentoalveolar voiced groove fricative, slightly devoiced when final. [ärzɑn] ‘cheap, inexpensive’; [k'ɔz] ‘eye’

/ʂ/  

/ʐ/  

/x/  

[x] Postvelar, almost uvular, voiceless groove fricative made with stronger friction than [x].
Occurs elsewhere. \(\text{[çuır ~ axır]}\) ‘end’; \(\text{[nusxa]}\) ‘example’

\(\text{[/g/}\]

\(\text{[ğ]}\) Postvelar voiced groove fricative. \(\text{[çoğır]}\) ‘heavy’; \(\text{[dʒağ]}\) ‘jaw’

\(\text{[/h/}\]

\(\text{[h]}\) Glottal voiceless slit spirant made with only slight friction. \(\text{[māḩallā]}\) ‘quarter, ward (of town)’; \(\text{[rūh]}\) ‘spirit, breath’

\(\text{[/tʃ/}\]

\(\text{[tʃ]}\) Dentoalveolar voiceless affricated stop—the first component dental [t], the second, dentoalveolar [s]. \(\text{[tʃirk]}\) ‘circus’; \(\text{[kāntsert ~ kansert]}\) ‘concert’

\(\text{[/tʃ/}\]

\(\text{[tʃ]}\) Palatal voiceless affricated stop—the first component a backed [v], the second, alveopalatal [ʃ]. \(\text{[tʃap]}\) ‘left (side)’; \(\text{[attriŋq]}\) ‘bitter’

\(\text{[/j/}\]

\(\text{[dʒ]}\) Palatal voiced affricated stop—the first component a backed [ʧ], the second, alveopalatal [ʃ]. \(\text{[dʒūdā]}\) ‘very’; \(\text{[dʒādʒi]}\) ‘tiny’

\(\text{[/m/}\]

\(\text{[m]}\) Bilabial nasal sonant. \(\text{[mārhāmāt]}\) ‘Please; You’re welcome’; \(\text{[hākim]}\) ‘physician, scholar’

\(\text{[/n/}\]

\(\text{[n]}\) Dental nasal sonant. \(\text{[qərīndāš]}\) ‘relative, kin’; \(\text{[sənnə]}\) ‘porcelain, china’

\(\text{[/ŋ/}\]

\(\text{[ŋ]}\) Velar nasal sonant. Almost palatal when both final and after a front vowel. \(\text{[miŋ]}\) ‘thousand’; \(\text{[təŋqāydi]}\) ‘(he) is thirsty’; \(\text{[yəŋqəŋ]}\) ‘nut’; \(\text{[səŋrā]}\) ‘after, later’
/w/


[w] Velarized bilabial sonant, made with only slight lip rounding. [äwwâl] 'earlier'; [wiżdân] 'conscience'

/l/

[t] Velarized alveolar lateral sonant. Occurs between a rounded non-front vowel allophone (sometimes [a]) and a consonant or juncture phoneme. [kuţ] 'ash(es)'; [ðimq] 'taking, receiving'; [xuţq] 'character, temperament'; [baţkiţ] 'but; perhaps'


/r/

[r] Dentoalveolar single-flap sonant. Slightly palatalized when both non-geminate and next to front vowel allophones (excepting [å]). [ḡurrâ] 'bump, knob'; [erk] 'freedom'; [kêrâk'] 'necessary'

/y/

[y] Palatal glide sonant made with very lax articulation and almost no friction. Occurs next to [i, ü]. [yüdâ] 'at home'; [kêyin] 'after, afterwards'; [tiy] 'stop!'  

[y] High tense palatal glide sonant made with somewhat greater friction than [y]. Occurs
elsewhere. [ydmân] 'bad; badly'; [täyyâr ~ täyâr] 'ready'

2.22. Vowels

Phonemes and their Allophones

/i/

[1] High front to front-central, close unrounded vowel. Not before syllable with /q, x, ŋ/ (excluding /q/ in the suffix /-mq/). Initially: before any consonant but /q, x, ŋ/. Medially: after /k, g, ƞ, y/ or before a vowel, /k, g, ƞ, y, /, t, š, ž, ɺ, j, w/ or /1/ (though not necessarily before certain suffixes (/−li/, /−la−/, /−lik/, /−lar/, etc.). Can occur in syllable preceding one with these consonants, provided /i/ does not itself follow syllable with non-front vowel allophone. Not generally found before /š/ when syllable with non-front vowel allophone precedes. May alternate with [f] in certain sequences of /pi−/ or /bi−/. [istäk'] 'wish, desire'; [g'iläm] 'carpet'; [ziḍđä] 'surplus'; [widźi̇wīt̄a] 'hissing or whispering sound'; [bišik̄ ~ bësik'] 'cradle'; [diwünsa] 'insane'

[i] Reduced [i]. Devoiced between voiceless consonants. Occurs non-finally. Found in unstressed, usually initial, syllables, under same conditions as [i]. [išk'âl] 'difficult'; [bïrgâ] 'to (the) one'; [yîg'ît] 'young man'

[f] High-mid central to front-central, half-closed unrounded vowel, slightly lower when final. Except when final, does not occur next to /k, g, ƞ, y/. Not found before /t, ž, ɺ, j, w/, nor before /l/ except that in certain suffixes and in some occurrences of the sequences /pi−/ or /bi−/. Generally only when pre-
ceded by syllable with central vowel allophones 
[ɪ, a, ɔ, ʊ] does it occur before /s/. Never 
found next to /q, x, ʁ/. [nәmә] 'what?'; 
[birikkt] 'a few, a couple of'; [birәтәʃ] 
'first'; [yәxәHik] ~ yaxәʃәlik] 'goodness'; 
[ʃәw ~ palaw] 'pilaf'

[ɨ] Reduced [ɨ]. Devolved between voiceless 
consonants. Occurs interconsonantly in 
unstressed, often initial, syllables—under 
same conditions as [ɪ]. [bɪr ~ bәɾ ~ br] 
'one, a'; [nәhәyәt] 'end, limit'

[i] High back-central rounded vowel. Occurs 
non-finally next to /q, x, ʁ/ and often in 
adjacent syllable. Does not follow [ɨ] of /i/. 
[ʃәq] 'chin'; [ʃәtәy] 'Chinese'; [ɡәldәrәk] 
'wheel'

[i] Reduced [i]. Occurs interconsonantly in 
unstressed syllables when next to /q, x, ʁ/ 
or in adjacent syllable. [qɨʃqa] 'short, brief'; 
[qɨʃfɨq] 'interesting'

[ɜ] Low-mid, back-central, half-open unrounded 
vowel. Occurs after syllable with non-front 
vowel allophone (excepting [ɪ]), and ordinar-
ily in final syllables. [tәɾɡɜ] '(his) comb'; 
[әɾдә] '(he) took'

[ɚ] Reduced [ɨ]. Occurs interconsonantly in 
unstressed syllables, under same conditions 
as [ɜ]. [qɨzɡә] 'his (her) daughter (acc.)'

[ɪ] ~ [ɜ] 
Not found next to /q, x, ʁ/. [ɒmbәɾ ~ ɒmbәɾ] 
'eleven'; [ʃәtәʃi] ~ ʃәtәʃә] 'his wife'

[ɨ] ~ [ɜ] 
Occurs in final syllable ending in /q, x, ʁ/. 
[ɨʃәq ~ ɨʃәq] 'hot'
/e/

\[\varepsilon\]  

[ē]  
Very high-mid front, quite close, unrounded vowel, approaching [i]. Occurs interconsonantly in initial syllable. [kɛltɪrɪŋ] 'bring (pol. sg.)'; [mɛŋɡa ~ mɛŋɡa] 'to me'; [bɛs] 'five'

[e]  
High-mid front, half-closed, unrounded vowel. Found elsewhere. [er] 'husband'; [balet] 'ballet'

\[\varepsilon\] \sim [ē] \sim [e]  
In certain sequences of more than one syllable, especially where following syllable contains [ä]. [kɛlɑɾdɪ ~ kɛlɑɾdɪ] 'he comes, will come'; [ʊzβɛk ~ ʊzβɛk] 'Uzbek'; [ɒmbɛʃ ~ ɒmbɛʃ] 'fifteen'

/a/

[a]  
Very low back-central open unrounded vowel. Found next to or in syllable adjoining /q, x, ɣ/, or occasionally a labial consonant. Except when next to /q, x, ɣ/ it does not occur before /-mɑq/ or /-qan(t)/. Occurs in unassimilated Russian loans. [qanaqa] 'what kind of?, how?'; [xiyɾ] 'Goodbye'; [taɭɪɾ] 'mountains'; [partiya] 'party'; [sawet ~ səwet ~ səwβet] 'soviet'

[ɑ̃]  
Low front open, quite long, unrounded vowel, more centralized before /k, ɡ, h, ŋ, y/. Occurs elsewhere. Often found between /q, x, ɣ/ and /y/ and/or in adjoining syllable. [g'ʊzal] 'beautiful'; [xayɾ] 'imagination'; [gəyɾat] 'energy'
[a] ~ [ä] Occurs in syllable not containing /q, x, ţ/ but immediately following one with these consonants. Between /q, x, ţ/ and /y/. Next to a labial consonant. [qulay ~ qulay] 'convenient, easy'; [xόla ~ xόlā] 'mother's sister'

/ɔ/ [ɔ] Low back, rather long, rounded vowel. Next to, and sometimes in syllable adjoining, /q, x, ţ/. [ɔrqa] 'back'; [xόrɔz] 'rooster'; [bόć] 'garden'

[å] Very low back open, quite long, only slightly rounded vowel, lower and fronter than [ɔ]. Found elsewhere. [tόdьy] 'tea'; [sândåt] 'industry'

/o/ [ö] High-mid front, half-closed, slightly rounded vowel. Relatively rare. Found next to or in syllable adjoining /k, g, y/. Often next to /t, š, č, ğ/, occasionally /l/, provided following syllable does not contain a back allophone of a vowel (except in /-moc/), and provided /q, x, ţ/ are not adjacent. [öldirš] 'murder'; [ög'āy] 'foreign'; [k'ōl] 'lake'

[o] High-mid back close rounded vowel. Next to, or in syllable adjoining, /q, x, ţ/—but not necessarily before /-moc/. [yoq] 'non-existent'; [šox] 'mischievous'; [oğål] 'son'

[ö] High-mid back-central, somewhat close, slightly rounded vowel. Occurs elsewhere. Occasionally next to /t, š, č, ğ/ and /l/, as well as /k, g, y/. [örn ~ órún] 'place'; [yoṭ] 'road, way'

[ö] ~ [ð] [ðzόrā ~ ðzόrā] 'friend'
/u/

[ü] High front close moderately rounded vowel. Found next to or in syllable adjoining /k, g, y/. May occur next to /t, š, č, ʃ/, or occasionally a labial or /l/, provided following syllable does not contain a back allophone of a vowel (except in /moq/), and provided /q, x, ġ/ are not adjacent. Sometimes found in pronoun /u(l)/. [k'ündüz] 'day'; [g'ūl] 'flower'; [dəźüdā] 'very'; [hūl] 'wet, damp'; [ūnīŋ] 'his, her, its, of that (distant)'

[ũ] Reduced [ü]. Devoiced between voiceless consonants. Occurs in unstressed, usually initial, syllables. [tũšdw] 'path, way'; [šũnk] 'that (near; acc.)'

[u] High back close rounded vowel. Found next to or in syllable adjoining /q, x, ġ/—but not necessarily before /moq/. [yupqa] 'thin'; [ xuš] 'agreeable, pleasant'; [gulu] 'noise'

[ũ] Reduced [u]. Occurs in unstressed, usually initial, syllables. [qušǐm] 'my bird'; [sugorǎš] 'irrigation'

[û] High back-central, rather close, slightly rounded vowel. Found elsewhere. Often also next to /t, š, č, ʃ/ and /l/, as well as /k, g, y/. [üzün] 'thin'; [tǎmbûr] 'a musical instrument'; [šû → ū] 'that (near)'; [tût] 'hold!, take!'

[û] Reduced [û]. Devoiced between voiceless consonants. Found in unstressed, usually initial, syllables. [tûtûn] 'smoke'; [pûlʒ] 'his (her) money'

[ũ] ~ [û]
[yûr ~ yûr] 'walk!'; [dəźûn ~ dəźûn] 'wool, hair'
2.23. Free alternation among phonemes.

2.231. Consonants.

Certain consonants vary freely in standard speech in a number of sequences. Voiced stops and some voiced fricatives (and the voiced affricate) may alternate in final position with their voiceless counterparts; the voiceless phonemes appear more often, however. /maktab ~ maktap/ 'school'; /cbod ~ cbdt/ 'populous'; /tug ~ tuk/ 'tire! start!'; /oğiş ~ oğış/ 'mouth';² /ilçı ~ ilçış/ 'possibility'

The following are some other common patterns of alternation. /ϕ/ ~ /p/, especially in medial position: e.g. /ittiµq ~ ittipq/ 'union'; /f/ ~ /ϕ/ in Russian loans: /forma ~ formula/ 'form'; /b/ ~ /w/, in medial position: /kawb ~ /kawb/ 'shashlik'; /q/ ~ /x/, medially or finally: /toşcan ~ toşcan/ 'ninety'; /issiq ~ issıq/ 'hot; heat'; /q/ ~ /i/, in final position: /piçq ~ piçğq/ 'knife'; /h/ ~ /x/: /rahmat ~ raxmat/ 'Thanks!'

2.232. Vowels.

Free alternation³ among vowel phonemes is characteristic of many utterances, in large part because certain allophones belonging to different phonemes are quite similar in their articulation (Table 2). Note, for example, the close proximity of certain allophones of /i/ and /u/, as heard in alternating sequences like the following: [ι] and [ü] in [k'iyaw] ~ [k'üyaw] 'bridegroom, son-in-law'; [i] and [ü] in [tëmür] ~ [tëmûr] 'iron'; and [i] and [u] in [yqûğir] ~ [yqûğur] 'rain'; or /e/ ~ /i/ in [yêydî] ~ [yiydî] '(he) eats, will eat'; /o/ ~ /u/ in [öz] ~ [üz] 'self'

Among phonemes, the chief alternations are between those that are adjacent, for allophones belonging to different sound-classes may be interchanged—with resulting replacement of one phoneme by another. (It must be emphasized that these alternations occur in a restricted number of sequences.)
Examples of each type of alternation (the standard form is listed first) are: /nima ~ nema/ 'what?'; /neča ~ niča/ 'how much? how many?'; /yengil ~ yangil/ 'easy; light'; /tag ~ teg/ 'bottom'; /qaynana ~ qaynöna/ 'mother-in-law'; /qožan ~ qazan/ 'kettle'; /soŋ(ra) ~ suŋra/ 'later, after-(wards)'; /tuproc ~ toprq/ 'earth'; /scwuq ~ scwiq/ 'cold'; /tandir ~ tandur/ 'a kind of oven'. In a few instances non-adjacent, but still relatively close, vowel phonemes may alternate. /palco ~ pilaw/ 'pilaf'; /muallim ~ mcallim/ 'teacher'.

2.3. Stylistic variants.

Special social situations often call for stylistic deviations from the formal standard. And these involve some additional segmental phonemes. In the hypercorrect style: /ʔ/ (glottal stop or, more often, a slight constriction or diminution of voice volume) and /ː/ (vowel lengthening). One of the speakers also employs /v/ and /ʃ/ (palatalization). In the colloquial and emphatic styles of both persons /ʃ/ is the only additional phoneme.

2.3.1. Hypercorrect style.

This speech variety is characterized by slower, more precise articulation and closer adherence to the written form—especially for Arabic, Persian, and Russian loans—than is the case in the ordinary, but still rather formal, discourse of educated persons. It could be termed "the elegant, spelling-pronunciation style."

/f/ and final /h/ become more common, /v/ and /ʃ/ may appear in Russian loans. /daftar/ > /daftar/ 'notebook'; /škap/ > /škaf/ 'cupboard'; /oḡoni/ > /afḡoni/
'Afghan'; /sawxɔs/ > /scfxɔs/ 'sovkhɔz'; /bismilloh/ > /bismillɔh/ 'religious expression'; /abdulla/ > /abdullah/ 'Abdullah (man’s name)'; /ergaʃɛwa/ > /ergaʃeva/ 'woman’s surname'; /fewral/ > /fevral/ 'February'; /yanwar/ > /yanvar/ 'January'; /iyun/ > /iyun/ 'June'

In addition, /ʔ/ (glottal stop) occurs sporadically in Arabic loans that originally contained hamza or ‘ain and indicate such today in their written form. Where /ʔ/ occurs after a vowel and before a consonant, it may vary with /ː/ in hyperformal speech. /bazi/ > /baʔzi ~ baːzi/ 'some'; /malum/ > /maʔlum ~ maːlum/ 'well known'; /ʃeːl/ > /feʔl ~ feːl/ 'verb'

Where /ʔ/ is found before a vowel, it indicates a glottal stop or else a slight constriction, though either may be lacking even in highly formalized discourse. /masul/ > /masʔul ~ masul/ 'responsible'; /sacdat/ > /saʔcdat ~ saːcdat/ 'prosperity'; /sangat/ > /sanʔat ~ sangat/ 'industry'

Lengthened vowels may appear in certain other loans as well. /koʃeratif/ > /koʃeratif/ 'cooperative (n.)'; /salɔm ~ salam/ > /salɔm ~ salaːm/ 'greetings! welcome!'

2.32. Colloquial style.

This is the speech-style of educated persons which is more rapid and relaxed than the formal standard we have described.

2.321. Some consonant phonemes may replace others. /g/ > /y/ and /y/ > /g/ in certain sequences. /kigiz/ > /kiyiz/ 'felt (n.)'; /keyin/ > /kegin ~ kiyin/ 'after, afterwards'. In numerous utterances /ʃ/ > /p/ and /b/ > /w/, especially between vowels. /ʃaʔat/ > /pakat/ 'only'; /aʃandi/ > /apandi/ 'a polite term'; /xabar/ > /xawar/ 'news'; /saʔzi/ > /sawzi/ 'carrot'. Occasionally /b/ > /m/ and /ɾ/ > /s/. /bunday/ > /munday/ 'like this'; /prɔʃent/ > /prɔʃan/ 'percentage'

In a few sequences an extra consonant appears: /beriŋ/ > /beriŋg/ 'give!'; /doira/ > /doʃira ~ dorra/ 'circle'. /ɟ/ may be inserted (where a glottal stop would appear in hyperformal discourse). /scat/ > /scɡat/ 'hour, clock'; /malumat/ > /maɡlumɔt/ 'knowledge'
In still other utterances a consonant is dropped or, occasionally, replaced by /:/—e.g. /buyerga/ > /biyega/ 'to here'; /kiyim/ > /kiːm/ 'clothes'; /ilmiy/ > /ilmi/ 'scientific'; /oqituči/ > /oqituči~oqituči/ 'teacher'; /xchlaman/ > /xclaman/ 'I want, wish'

2.322. Quite often /i/, or sometimes /u/, replaces another vowel, is inserted between consonants or vowels, or appears initially before a consonant cluster: /maslahat/ > /maslihat/ 'advice'; /traktor/ > /traktir~tiraktir/ 'tractor'; /stul/ > /istul~ustul/ 'chair'; /stakan/ > /istakan~istakon/ '(drinking) glass'; /mehmon/ > /mihmon/ 'guest'

/a/ frequently replaces /о/ or vice versa: /kabob~kawob/ /kawab/ 'shashlik'; /çwqat~awqat/> /çwqat/ 'food, drink'

In a number of sequences a vowel is dropped. /kiši/> /kši/ 'man, person'; /sauq/> /sauq~çauq/ 'cold'; /buyuriŋ/> /buyriŋ/ 'please!' .

Metathesis sometimes occurs in the shift to colloquial speech: /yongir/> /yogmur/ 'rain'; /turpq/> /turpq/ 'soil, earth'

2.33. Emphatic style.

This is characterized by one or more of the following: extra-heavy stress [¨] (and, occasionally, nasalization [~] of the vowel involved), insertion of /:/ in the syllable carrying strongest stress, abnormal position of primary stress, and gemination of normally single consonants: /há/ 'Yes' >/há:/ [hä] 'Yes?; What do you want?'; /xáyir/> /xá'yir/ 'Goodbye!'; /kop yašši/> /koːp yašši/ 'Very good!'; /gáfúr/> /gáfúr/ [gáfúr] 'Ghaffar (man's name)'; /ešak/> /eššak/ 'Donkey! Ass! (pejor.)'

2.4. Suprasegmental phonemes.

The patterns below apply mainly to the formal speech variety of the two Uzbeks, but they are generally valid for other styles as well.

2.41. Inventory of phonemes.

/+/ internal open juncture
/|/, /|\, /\ terminal, or major, junctures
/\', /^/, /\^/, /\'/ stresses
/\^3/, /\^2/, /\^1/ pitches
2.411. Junctures.

/+/ is the normal transition—a very slight pause—between "phonological words" and is indicated herein by a space. When it occurs in careful speech next to "bound" morphemes, we insert /+/. /čiqti/ > /čiq+di/ '(he) went out'. /+/ contrasts with close juncture, which is the usual transition between phonemes and between syllables within morphemes. The shift from internal open to close juncture is often marked by changes in the adjacent phonological units. /on kitɔp/ > /oŋkitɔp/ 'ten books'

/||/ is non-final major juncture accompanied by level or rising pitch or, occasionally, a high-falling pitch pattern. It involves some prolongation of the immediately preceding segmental phonemes and a brief pause. /2siz| 3kah2wa| 2iča3sizmi]/ 'Will you drink some coffee?'; /3man|2uz3bek-1man]/ 'I am an Uzbek'; /2si3kin| 2si1kin]/ 'Very slowly (quietly)'; /2 dostiŋgiz| 3=1kim]/ 'Who is your friend?'; /3yc2kl]/ 'or,'; /3har2bir insɔn]/ 'every man,'

/|/ is final major juncture accompanied by a rise in pitch. It involves a longer prolongation of the preceding phonemes than does /||/ and is followed by silence. /2bilur-sammi]/ 'Do you (by any chance) know?'; /2=3haʃ]/ 'Yes? What do you want?'. It may mark a question or, occasionally, an emphatic statement.

/|/ is final major juncture accompanied by falling pitch. It occurs only before silence and is characterized by a gradual slowing down and cessation of articulation. /2iš3lay1man]/ 'I work, will work'; /3lab2bay]/ 'What did you say? What do you want?'

2.412. Stresses.

Stress is phonemic both on the word level and in longer utterances (i.e. the position of the various stresses can be significant for meaning). The stress patterns on the sentence level, however, are highly variable.

Some minimal contrasts between phonological words are: /qızgınə/ 'little girl (affectionately)'; /qızgınə/ 'only a girl'; /yɔzmə/ 'writing'; /yɔzmə/ 'don't write!'; /bundə/ 'at this, in this'; /bundə/ 'this too'; /stiq/ 'your horse'; /stiq/ 'throw! shoot! (pol. sg.)'; /oqituwɔmiz/ 'our
teacher’: /oqiţu><?=$öz}$miz/ ‘we are teachers’; /matematik/ ‘mathematics’; /matematik/ ‘mathematical’; /átla$ através’ /‘atlas’; /átla$ através’ /‘silk cloth’; /fizik/ ‘physicist’; /fizik/ ‘physical’; /ética/ ‘ethics’; /ética/ ‘boot’

2.4121. Primary stress.

Generally this falls on the final syllable of a. non-verbal words and phrases occurring before // or as minor independent clauses; b. dependent clauses. In most cases the addition of suffixes to such sequences results in a shift of /* to the final syllable of the new utterance: /ortuşq/ ‘friend’ > /ortuşqlar/ ‘friends’ > /ortuşqlar$ through’ /‘his friends’ > /ortuşqlar$ through’ /‘to his friends’; /traktor/ ‘tractor’ > /traktor$ through’ /‘on the tractor’

The stress patterning for major independent clauses is quite different. Here, one or more enclitic particles appear finally in many sequences, and where no enclitics occur, /* very often falls on a non-final syllable. Compare the positions of primary stress in the following dependent clause-independent clause contrasts: /ňozaymocht$a/ ‘in (the) decreasing, while decreasing’; /ňozaymocht$a$adir/ ‘It is becoming smaller’; /k$elmagan$ through’ /‘when (he) didn’t come’; /k$elmagan$ through’ /‘they haven’t come’

2.4121. We shall treat in greater detail the patterning of primary stress in major independent clauses. First, however, we list certain categories of exceptions to the aforestated rule applying to other utterance-types. (Exceptions to some of these exceptions may result from changes in the number of syllables, due to elision or insertion of vowels for stylistic or morphophonemic reasons. These technicalities can not be examined here.)

A. In words and phrases occurring before // or as minor clauses.

1. Primary stress falls on a non-final syllable in:

a. Certain Persian or Arabic loans (mainly adverbs and conjunctions): /alb$t$ through’ /‘certainly’; /hatt$ through’ /‘even’; /másalalan/ ‘for example’; /ám$m$ through’ ‘but, however’; /báz$ through’ /‘sometimes’; /hámma/ ‘all’; /lékin/ ‘but’
b. Many Russian loans: /istánsiya ~ stánsa/ ‘station’; /pó'ýz ~ pólo'yst/ ‘train’; /gram(m)átika/ ‘grammar’; /miháník/ ‘mechanic’; /sántimetr/ ‘centimeter’

c. Many interrogative words or phrases: /qánday/ ‘how?’; /qáysi/ ‘which?’, but: /qaysí/ ‘which? (emph.)’; /nímaga/ ‘why?’

d. A few given names and geographical names (except when they carry suffixes or function as adjectives)—e.g. /lutqálla/ ‘Lutfulla’; /lóla/ ‘Lola’: /lólagá/ ‘to Lola’; /tása'kent/ ‘Tashkent’: /tása'kendí/ ‘of Tashkent’; /ómíniya/ ‘Germany’

e. Some interjections, special forms of address, and many given names in direct address, especially when the speaker calls from a distance: /afándim ~ apándim/ ‘Mr.; sir!, gentlemen!’; /xáýir ~ xáyr/ ‘Goodbye!’; /á:xmat/ ‘Ahmad! (voc.)’: /áxmát/ ‘Ahmad (citation form)’

2. Primary stress often coincides with the syllable immediately preceding:


b. Enclitics (particles and derivational suffixes that normally are weakly stressed.)

/ -ta/ ‘unit reference marker attached to numeral or quantitative adjectives or nouns’: /sakkísta/ ‘nine’; /néčta/ ‘how much? how many?’

/ -dák ~ -dek ~ -day/ ‘equative’: /búnday/ ‘like this’; /ól'tánde'k/ ‘like gold’

/ -ča/ ‘equative’ (i.e. ‘like, as’): with /-niq/, ‘according to’; with /-ta/ (enclitic), ‘about, approximately’; with /-ga ~ -ka ~ -qa/, ‘as far as, up to’: /miŋlárča/ ‘like thousands, by thousands’; /kelgánča/ ‘at the arrival’; /séntqáča/ ‘according to you’; /qıroqtača/ ‘about fifty (adjective)’; /uygáča/ ‘as far as (her) house’; /búnča/ ‘as much as this, like this’; /uzbékča/ ‘in Uzbek’; /qáŋča/ ‘how much? how many?’ (i.e. ‘like what?’)
/-gina ~ -kina ~ -qina/ 'qualifying particle' (i.e. 'only, just, quite') /šgina/ 'just a little'; /balıqqina/ 'only a fish'; /kópkina/ 'quite a lot of'
/-sa/, /-dir/ 'indefinite': /n̪̥̊̂̈f̪̥̊̂̈md̪̥̊̂̈r/ 'whatever'; /kímsa/ 'someone, somebody'
/-ala/ 'collective': /yét̪̥̊̂̈ttal̪̥̊̂̈a/ 'seven in all'; /d̪̥̊̂̈čala/
'three together'
/-dir ~ -dur ~ -tir ~ -tur/ 'predicative (or copula) particle': /u kímd̪̥̊̂̈r/ 'who is (he)'; /men studen̪̥̊̂̈ttir/ 'I am a student'
/-man/, /-san/, /-ϕ/, /-miz/, /-siz/ 'personal predicative particles': (see 4.493.)
/-lar/ 'pluralizing particle': (see 4.493.)
/-ma/, /-wa/, /-ki/ 'conjunctions (clitic)': /koč̪̥̊̂̈m̪̥̊̂̈a koč̪̥̊̂̈ a keld̪̥̊̂̈ ik/ 'we came and saw'
/-a ~ -ya/, /-cq ~ -ẙ̪̥̂̈cq/, /-ku/ 'intensifying particles': /u yıld̪̥̊̂̈a̕c̪̥̊̂̈q/ 'in that same year'; /hoez̪̥̊̂̈rd̪̥̊̂̈an̪̥̊̂̈cq/ 'from this very moment'; /s̪̥̊̂̈ŋku/ 'you!'
/-da/, /-u ~ -yu/, /-ham/ 'conjunctions and intensifying particles': /bund̪̥̊̂̈ahan̪̥̊̂̈ / 'in this also!'; /bíz̪̥̊̂̈da/ 'we, too!' /-mi/ 'interrogative particle': /bu yaŋ̪̥̊̂̈m̪̥̊̂̈i| esk̪̥̊̂̈mi/ 'is this new or old?'; /il̪̥̊̂̈ji ẙ̪̥̂̈q̪̥̊̂̈m̪̥̊̂̈i/ 'isn't it possible? (lit. its-possibility is-it-non-existent?)'
/-či/ 'interrogative (and qualifying) particle' (i.e. 'and, but, please'): /s̪̥̊̂̈s̪̥̊̂̈či/ 'and you (pol. sg., pl.)?'
/-kan ~ -kin/ 'dubitative particle': /keld̪̥̊̂̈m̪̥̊̂̈i̕kin̪̥̊̂̂/ 'did (he) really come?'

3. Primary stress tends to fall on certain modifying adverbs and on numeral adjectives: /t̪̥̊̂̈m̪̥̊̂̂/ 'completely'; /kop/ 'very'; /jud̪̥̊̂̈/ 'very'; /e̕ ̪̥̊̂̈/ 'the most'; /o̕ l̪̥̊̂̂̂̈t̪̥̊̂̂̂̈kun/ 'six days'

4. Primary stress falls on certain derivational prefixes: /álla-/ 'indefinite'; /s̪̥̊̂̂̈r-/ 'much (adjective formant)'; /n̪̥̊̂̂̈r-/ 'negative'

5. Primary stress falls on the first syllable of the intensifying particle (formed by partial reduplication of the word it modifies) /C¹V¹+p- ~ -ppa- ~ -b- ~ -m- ~ -s-/:
/kóm-kok/ 'very blue': /kok/ 'blue, green'; /sőppa-sőğ/ 'exceedingly strong': /sőğ/ 'strong, healthy'

6. Primary stress falls on the final syllable of the first word in a compound, where the first element is a quantitative adjective or of the same word class as the last element: /oťa-čna/ 'parents': /oťa/ 'father' (noun), /oňa/ 'mother' (noun); /toğri-dan-toğri/ 'directly, to the point': /toğri/ 'true, correct; truthfully, correctly'; /yaŋgi-yaŋgi/ 'very new': /yaŋgi/ 'new'; /bîr-narsa/ 'something, somewhat': /bîr/ 'one' (adjective), /narsa/ 'thing' (noun); /heč-nima/ 'nothing, something': /heč/ 'no; any' (adjective), /nima/ 'what?' (noun).

Note: This pattern only occasionally holds for compound numeral adjectives or numeral nouns: /on-tort ~ on-tört/ 'fourteen': /on/ 'ten', /tort/ 'four'

Where the first and last word in the compound are not members of the same word class, primary stress generally coincides with the final syllable of the compound (i.e. the pattern is as in phrases): /kasal-xona/ 'hospital': /kasal/ 'sick' (adjective), /xona/ 'room, building' (noun); /yocın kör-/ 'to hate': /yocın/ 'badly' (adverb), /kör-/ 'to see' (verb).

However, in compounds made up of verbs, verbal nouns, or gerunds (or postpositions or particles), primary stress usually coincides with the final syllable of the first word: /oľb-beriŋ/ 'bring (it) (pol. sg.)!': /oľip/ 'taking, receiving' (gerund), /beriŋ/ 'give!' (finite verb); /sćiƀ-oľiš/ 'buying': /sćiþip/ 'selling, having sold' (gerund), /oľ-/ 'to take, receive' (verb) (the derivational suffix /-iš/ is added to the compound /sćiþip oľ-/ 'to buy'); /oľip-sćiþar/ 'reselling, retailing, speculating': /oľip/ 'taking, receiving' (gerund), /sćiþar/ 'selling' (verbal noun)—but cf. the specialized construction /oľip-sćiþar/ 'second-hand dealer, middleman'

B. In dependent clauses.

The final syllable before //, except in the case of an enclitic, takes /‘/: /išlašim eså/ 'if my working is,'; /kerak bolsa/ 'if it is necessary,'; /bolsa-ham/ 'if it is (emphatic)'; /korsa-da/ 'even if (he) sees,'; /senni bunı istasåŋ wa istamasåŋ-da/ 'whether you like it or not,
(lit. your this-acc. your-contingent-wanting and your-contingent-not-wanting-emphatic particle); /agar u bolsa edir/ 'if (it) had been, become,; if (it) were,'

C. In major independent clauses.

Such utterances are of two kinds: 1. equational, and 2. non-equational.

1. Equational clauses fall into several types in the matter of stress.

a. The center of the predicate is a noun, pronoun, adjective, or adverb, not followed by any form of the auxiliary verbs /bol- ~ bul-/ 'to be, become' and /e-/ 'to be'. Here the head of the predicate carries primary stress unless it is one of the following: /bor/ 'existent', /yoq/ 'non-existent', /kerak/ 'necessary'—if it is, then the subject carries /\/.

/borişim zarur/ 'I must go (lit. my-going is-necessary)'; /bolalar kopp/ 'there are many children'; /num bor/ 'there is bread'; /men yeganim yoq/ 'I haven't eaten'; /yemcq istamasam kerak/ 'I may not want to eat'

b. The center of the predicate is a noun, pronoun, adjective, or adverb followed by some form of /bol- ~ bul-/ or /e-/, or by an enclitic particle. Here the center of the predicate (including /bor/, /yoq/, and /kerak/) takes /\/.

/non bor edi/ 'there was bread'; /men yeganim yoq edi/ 'I had not eaten'; /qanday boladi/ 'what is it like?'; /kasal ekansan/ '(we heard that) you were sick'; /ham bor ekan/ '(we heard that) there also is'; /nimä edi/ 'what was it?'; /borišimiz kerak emas/ 'we must not come'; /pul yozumi/ 'isn't there money?'

Note: Where the head of the predicate is followed by the verbal noun /emas/ + /bol- ~ bul-/ or /e-/, primary stress coincides with the final syllable of /emas/. /oquwçi emas edim/ 'I was not a student'

c. The clause terminates in more than one enclitic particle. Here, /\/ falls on the penultimate or, occasionally, the antepenultimate (especially where /-mi/ precedes /-kan ~ -kin/).
/sockmisan/ ‘are you well?’; /kuldimskin/ ‘did (he) really laugh?’; /siz studéntmisiz/ ‘are you a student?’; /sen ortoğmdursan/ ‘you are my friend’; /eski emasdirmiz/ ‘we are not old’; /yéš xizmatçdirlar/ ‘they are young em-
ployees’; /kelişadimi/ ‘will they come together?’

2. Non-equational clauses have a finite verb as predi-
cate. Usually /’/ falls on the syllable preceding the personal
suffix (especially where this is one of the enclitic personal
predicative particles). Personal suffixes appear after the
hyphen.

/bolaják-man/ ‘I will be, become’; /kél-ıŋizlar/ ‘come!
(to a group)’; /kór-sin ~ kór-sinlar/ ‘let them see, may
they see’; /qará-ŋ/ ‘look (pol. sg.)’; /kiyip-siz/ ‘(apparently)
you (pol. sg., pl.) put (it) on’; /ketkán-ŋ/ ‘(he) has left’

Exceptions to this pattern occur, especially in verbal
constructions with personal endings other than the personal
predicative particles (6. 32.).

a. In compounds of one gerund or verbal noun + finite
verb, /’/ falls on the final syllable of the first element.
/oqrip qoldi-ŋ/ ‘(he) continued reading’; /kétá ber-ŋ/ ‘keep
going! go quickly!’; /korgán edim/ ‘I had seen’. (Does not
hold if finite verb is negative—see c., below.)

b. In constructions with a derived verbal stem formed
from verb stems by the addition of causative-transitive,
passive and/or reflexive, or reciprocal-cooperative
voice formants, /’/ may be found on any syllable of the
derived stem. /kýydirgan-ŋ/ ‘(he) burned (it)”; /otíra-man/
‘I’ll sit down’; /kélтирma-ŋizlar/ ‘don’t bring! (to a group)’;
/ešitidi-ŋ/ ‘(it) was heard’; /gaplásti-ŋ-lar/ ‘they con-
versed’

c. /’/ coincides with or precedes the negative mor-
pheme /-ma-/: except where some other pattern discussed
in this section (C. 2.) takes precedence. /kórmagan-ŋ-lar/
‘they haven’t seen’; /gapfrma-sin/ ‘don’t let (him) say,
speak’; /oqimás-miz/ ‘we don’t read, study (hab.), will
not read, study (poss.)’; /bera 3imás-miz/ ‘we (poss.)
can’t give’; /yemçerta emás edim/ ‘I was not (in the pro-
cess of) eating’; /çqmaydi/ ‘(he) doesn’t go out, come out’
d. The position of primary stress varies considerably in verbal constructions containing the tense-aspect formant /-a- ~ -y- ~ -φ-/. /uxlday-dilar/ 'they sleep, will sleep'; /ishlamayJak-φ-lar/ 'they don't work, won't work'; /y兹may-dilar/ 'they don't write, will not write'; /brimayJak-φ/ '(he) will not know'; /kora-di ~ kora-di/ '(he) sees, will see'; /boşlaná-di/ '(it) is beginning (intr.)'; /s兹lay-san ~ sozlay-san/ 'you say, speak; will say, speak'

However, the 1st person sg. ending is apt to be heavily stressed, except in negative constructions. /gapira-mán/ 'I talk, will talk'; /tuşuna-mán/ 'I understand, will understand'; /xschlüsse-mán/ 'I want, wish'; /xschlämay-man/ 'I don't want, wish'

e. The aspect formant /-y枯燥-/, which follows /-a- ~ -y- ~ -φ-/, is usually heavily stressed on its first syllable, except when followed by interrogative or intensifying enclitic particles, or under conditions of special emphasis. /y兹say枯燥-man/ 'I am (in the process of) writing'; /oqli枯燥-φ-lar/ 'they are reading, studying'; /ishlay枯燥-mi/ 'is (he) working?'; /kệtay枯燥-φ ~ kệtay枯燥-φ/ '(he) is (in the process of) leaving'

f. The position of /'/ in preterite constructions is extremely variable. /kettá-m ~ ketti-m/ 'I left, went (away)'; /kórtdi-φ-lar/ 'they saw'; /qartá-φ-lar/ 'they looked'; /s兹lamadí-φ-lar/ 'they didn't say, speak'; /kulmádi-η/ 'you didn't laugh'

g. In the 1st person only of the imperative-subjunctive-optative, /'/ often falls on the first syllable of the personal suffix. /et-эy(in)/ 'may I eat, let me eat, I want to eat'; /kor-эylik ~ kór-эylik/ 'may we see, we want to see'; /bermá-y(in)/ 'don't let me give, I want to give'

2. 41212. ["'], extra-loud stress, is an allophone of /'/, occurring only in conjunction with extra-high pitch [4], an allophone of pitch phoneme /3/ (see 2. 4131.). Its presence may induce a shift in the normal position of heaviest stress and/or cause vowel lengthening. [2bilur4mít2-siz|] 'do you (pol. sg., pl.) (by any chance) know?'; [2bórdi4-1dá:::] 'so (he) went?!'

This normally is found in prosodic units (sequences bounded by major junctures) containing at least three syllables—four or more in the case of sequences terminating in enclitics. /kёнэынэш/ 'later'; /кейшм/ 'after(wards)'; /кэпъ ушэйдур/ '(it) is very good'; /уэшэйдур/ '(it) is good'

/\^\ may, however, occur in two-syllable clauses consisting of an abrupt command or a proper name spoken with special emphasis or in two-syllable equational clauses. /ёньм бэл/ 'be quiet!'; /рэшым/ 'Rahim (man's name)'; /нэпъяэй/ 'get some bread!'; /пэл бэл/ 'there is money'; /кэрма/ 'don't come in!'

In prosodic units consisting of three to five syllables, secondary stress tends to occur two or three syllables before primary stress. /исчэларигъэй/ 'your (pol. sg., pl.) workers'; /мэктабдагина/ 'only in school'; /уэшэй оэйдий/ '(he) studies well'; /кэрима/ 'Karima (woman's name)'

In sequences of six or more syllables, the position of secondary stress is more variable, but it is usually found at least two syllables before primary stress. /килэоэлэримиз-дагый/ 'which is in our villages'

2. 41221. Some major categories of exceptions to the above patterns of secondary stress are observable.

A. In words and phrases occurring before /\|\ or as minor clauses.

In sequences which carry primary stress on a non-final syllable (2. 41211. A.), secondary stress tends to fall on the final syllable—except when enclitics or certain other morphemes occur finally. /ээзирэгэйч/ 'up to now'; /ээзир/ 'now; present'; /хар-канэч/ 'however much'; /хэч-канэач/ 'not one; not at all'; /исзлар-билин/ 'with you (pl.)'; /кельган-дар-бурун/ 'until (it) finally comes'; /кундан-кургаа/ 'from day to day'; /урэб-урэб/ 'walking and walking'; /корд-корд/ 'again and again'

B. In dependent clauses.

An enclitic conjunction occurring immediately before /\|\ often carries secondary stress. /кордэбэл/ 'if he also sees,'; /аётрикъ/ 'he said that ...'
C. In independent clauses.

1. Equational clauses.

Secondary stress generally falls on the subject, where primary stress appears on the center of the predicate. 
/bizlår xabarçilârmiz/ ‘we are messengers’; /bolsâ kerâk edî/ ‘it may (might) have been’; /bolsa/ ‘its-contingent-being’

If, however, the clause ends in just one of the following: /bor/, /yoq/, /kerâk/, /bol- ~ bul-/, /e-/, and no “sentence” enclitic follows, this final element takes /\/. /bolsâ kerâk/ ‘it may (might) be’; /pûl yoq/ ‘there is no money’

If a subject is lacking, secondary stress will coincide with the auxiliary verb /bol- ~ bul-/ or /e-/, where this is present. /qânday bolâdi/ ‘what is it like?’; /kasâl ekânsan/ ‘(we heard that) you were sick’; /nimâ edî/ ‘what was it?’

2. Non-equational clauses.

In rather short prosodic units the subject, especially if it is a noun rather than a pronoun, will carry secondary stress. But where a subject is lacking, or in some cases where it is a pronoun, secondary stress shows the following patterns of occurrence:

a. In compounds of a single verbal noun or gerund with an auxiliary verb, secondary stress usually falls on the auxiliary, unless this is negative. /korgân bûlaman/ ‘I will have seen’; /olîp qûldî/ ‘(he) dropped dead’

b. In certain imperative constructions forming short prosodic units, the finite verb may carry secondary stress. /pulnî kûltrip/ ‘bring the money (pol. sg.)’

c. /\/ coincides with the final syllable of a verb stem ending in the negative morpheme or a denominative verbal formant and carrying the abrupt singular imperative suffix /-\/. /bosłâmâ-\/ ‘don’t begin!’; /taswîfîâ-\/ ‘sketch (it)l’; /otfîmâ/ ‘don’t sit down!’

d. The imperfective gerund, when it appears in compounds with finite verbs containing the perfective gerund formant functioning as a tense-mode-aspect marker, is likely to carry secondary stress. /yçâ yotfîman/ ‘I am
continuing to write'. And before finite auxiliary verbs in /yɔt- ~ yat-/, /tur-/, /otir-/, or /yur-/, even the perfective gerund may take secondary stress. /yɔziptɔʁripsan/ 'you are in the process of writing'

e. A single verbal noun or gerund appearing before a negative auxiliary verb often takes /\/. /bɛra ʃimaysan ~ bɔrɔlɔmaysan/ 'you won't be able to give'; /men yɛmɔqtɔ bulmɔyman/ 'I won't be eating'; /bulgɔn emɔsman/ 'I have not been, become'

2. 4123. Tertiary stress.

A. In words and phrases occurring before // or as minor clauses (as well as in relatively short clauses of other types).

Tertiary stress, /\/, tends to fall on or near the initial syllable. /ʃahɔlarinmişdagilɔr/ 'the things that are in our cities'; /ɔrtɔgɛn-bilɔn/ 'with your friend'; /lɔlɔmɔymɔmmi/ 'don't I work?'; /dɔlɔstɔŋ-keyoŋ/ 'after reading, studying'.

Sometimes, however, it is found after secondary stress: /qilɔŋqimizgɔ/ 'to our village'; /yaxɔŋ emɔsðʊrlɔr/ 'they are not good'

B. In major independent clauses.

1. Equational clauses (with a subject).

a. When the adjective /kerak/ follows a verbal noun in /-sa-/ but does not precede /e-/, it takes /\/. /yemagɔn bolsam kerak/ 'I may have eaten'

b. The auxiliary /e-/ takes tertiary stress when it immediately follows /bɔr/, /yoŋ/, or /kerak/. /iyor bilmasam kerak edɔ/ 'I might not have been able to eat': /iyor bilmasam/ 'my-contingent-not-being-able to eat' (subject).

2. In non-equational clauses.

a. A verbal noun or gerund takes tertiary stress on its final syllable when it immediately precedes /emas/ with primary stress + finite auxiliary in /e-/ with secondary stress. /kelɔŋ emɔs edɔ/ '(he) was not coming';
/yemçoqa emäs edîm/ 'I was not eating': cf. /yemçoqa/ emäs edîm/ 'I was not eating'

b. A verbal noun or gerund that immediately precedes a verbal noun or gerund with a negative finite auxiliary verb takes /\/. /oqîy ola bilmaydi/ '(he) doesn't know how to read, study'

c. /e-/ receives tertiary stress when it follows a verbal compound. /bera imäs eðîlar ~ berâlmäs eðîlar/ 'they weren't able to give'; /kɔrgan bulûr edîm/ 'I would have seen'

2. 4124. Weak stress.

This is generally carried by enclitics, but it may also be found on those syllables of longer utterances that do not receive primary, secondary, or tertiary stress. /biz üzbekmî/ 'are you an Uzbek?'; /bilmaydi/ '(he) doesn't know'; /išëlärîmîzdân/ 'from our workers'; /bîz yaxshî| ēmäs dürmîs/ 'we are not good'

2. 4125. Remarks concerning stress in general.

1. Although primary stress tends to occur toward the end of sentences, secondary or tertiary stress may be encountered here if some other morpheme is given special emphasis and, therefore, primary stress. /û čûy ičûytîr/ '(he) is drinking tea'. The following are contrasts between the stress phonemes resulting from a shift in emphasis. /oqûwçâ járnâlînî oqîdî/ 'The student read the journal (normal)'; /oqûwçâ járnâlînî oqîdî/ 'The student read the journal': /oqûwçâ járnâlînî oqîdî/ 'The student read the journal'

2. In a series of coordinate phrases, or clauses, sequences of similar construction and stress (and pitch) patterns may, when conjoined, become differentiated. /mäktäbdâ| bûzorgâ/ 'to school and to market': /mäktäbdâ/ 'to school', /bûzorgâ/ 'to market'; /û hám ēmäs| bû hám ēmäsî/ 'it's neither this nor that'

Or, stress (and pitch) in a series of coordinate phrases or clauses may be found in abnormal positions—such occurs, for example, in a listing of items: /mánûf| šûrwâ| mewâlîr| wâsâbî/ 'pastry, soup, fruits, and vegetables'
3. In quite long, rapidly enunciated sentences, rhythmic alternation of stresses often occurs, overriding some of the patterns of stress described earlier. The heavier stresses tend to spread out over prosodic units and/or clauses in such a way that the syllabic intervals between the main stresses become somewhat more equalized. The neighboring syllables, then, become rhythmically strengthened or weakened in accordance with the position of the strongest stresses.

2.413. Pitches.

Pitch is phonemic not on the word level—as is stress—but only on the sentence level: i.e. in prosodic units terminating in a final major juncture phoneme.

2.4131. High pitch.

In the Tashkent dialect /₃/ is most often encountered at the onset of primary stress. And primary stress tends to fall on the final syllable before /ʃ/, as well as often before /l/ (or on the penultimate if an enclitic occurs last). It is also found on words or phrases given special emphasis.

/₃mén/ ²yəxšəyın³dəʃ ²mətəmətkə³dəʃ ²yəxədəbil³gən¹mən/ ‘When I was a child, I was good at mathematics’; /₂yu̯ șəhər³dən/ ²ketə³drəmil/ ‘Is (he) leaving (going to leave) the city?’; /₂jʊ³dəʃ ²jʊ³dəʃ ³issəlf/ ‘It is very hot!’

/₃/ sometimes appears on a lightly stressed syllable just before or after one with primary stress. /₂biz³lär ³här²kün³ ²səkkixsə³ət ³ışla⁴myz/ ‘We work eight hours every day’; /³yə³krə/ ‘or,...’; /³³²dəl/ ‘he,’; /²hə³tə³/ ‘even’

2.41311. Extra-high pitch [⁴], an allophone of /₃/, may replace [³] in syllables given special emphasis.

2.4132. Medium pitch.

In most cases this is found at the beginning of utterances, coinciding usually with secondary or tertiary stress, only occasionally with weak stress. /²mən³ ʃəm yəx³ʃər ²əmm³ ʃəznıkjüdəʃ yəx³ʃər³dər̥p̥j/ ‘My horse is good, but yours is very good’; /²ʃə³t̥²kun³/ ‘four days,’. Occasionally /²/ is found before /ʃ/. /²ertə³³²gəʃ/ ‘Tomorrow!’
2. 4133. Low pitch.

Often in combination with /³/, this typically accompanies the syllable or syllables just preceding final major juncture, /₁/, in utterances that are statements (including emphatic ones) or questions containing interrogative nouns, adjectives, or adverbs (or sometimes an interrogative particle). /²šā³gān¹mīz/ ‘We worked’; /²ākbār qā³čōn ¹kēldī/ ‘When did Akbar come?’; /²čōy³bōr¹mī/ ‘Is there tea?’; /²kētm³q³čī¹mī/ ‘Is (he) going (intending to go)?’; /²u kētāy³tīr¹mī/ ‘Is (he) (in the process of) going?’

Though /₁/ is most often found in conjunction with weak stress, it may occur with any stress, including /₁/ where the latter falls on a final syllable: /²bōrm³¹gān/ ‘(He) didn’t go’; /²mēnēn oğ³⁻²līm| ²mu‘al¹līm/ ‘My son is a teacher’; /³⁻¹kīm/ ‘Who?’

2. 4134. An example of contrasting pitch phonemes: /¹ɛr²tā³gā/ ‘Tomorrow?’: /¹ɛrṭ³⁻²gā/ ‘Tomorrow!’

2. 5. Orthography.

The following is the official Cyrillic alphabet for Uzbek (the letters appear in official alphabetical order), along with the phonemic equivalent for each of the signs in standard Tashkent speech.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Аа Аа</td>
<td>/a/</td>
<td>Сс Сс</td>
<td>/ə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Бб Бб</td>
<td>/b/</td>
<td>Тт Тт</td>
<td>/t/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Вв Вв</td>
<td>/w/</td>
<td>Уу Уу</td>
<td>/u/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Гг Гг</td>
<td>/g/</td>
<td>Фф Фф</td>
<td>/f/, /φ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Дд Дд</td>
<td>/d/</td>
<td>Хх Хх</td>
<td>/x/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ее Ее</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Цц Цц</td>
<td>/ц/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Её Её</td>
<td>/ь/</td>
<td>Чч Чч</td>
<td>/ч/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Жж Жж</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>Шш Шш</td>
<td>/ш/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Зз Зз</td>
<td>/z/</td>
<td>ЪЪ ЪЪ</td>
<td></td>
<td>See explanation (2.52.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ии Ии</td>
<td>/i/</td>
<td>ЪЪ ЪЪ</td>
<td>/ъ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Йй Йй</td>
<td>/y/</td>
<td>Ээ Ээ</td>
<td>/э/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Кк Кк</td>
<td>/k/</td>
<td>Юю Юю</td>
<td>/ю/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Лл Лл</td>
<td>/l/</td>
<td>Яя Яя</td>
<td>/я/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Мм Мм</td>
<td>/m/</td>
<td>Ьь Ьь</td>
<td>/о/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Нн Нн</td>
<td>/n/</td>
<td>Кк Кк Кк</td>
<td>/к/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Оо Оо</td>
<td>/о/</td>
<td>ЪЪ ЪЪ</td>
<td>/ъ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Пп Пп</td>
<td>/р/</td>
<td>Хх Хх</td>
<td>/х/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Пр Пр</td>
<td>/р/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* /ye/ initially or after a vowel or Ь, Ь; /e/ elsewhere
** Usually /j/; /ə/ in Russian loans and a few Uzbek words
2.51. Illustrations of some contrasting forms.

ёки /yёki/ 'or': йёк /yoq/ 'non-existent'; хайт/xayt/ 'man's name'; хайт/hayit/ 'holiday, feast'; эр/er/ 'husband': эр /yer/ 'land, place'

2.52. Explanation of two special signs.

2.521. The letter ё. In Russian loans, before the letter е, ё stands for /y/ — i.e. it indicates that the following е is to be realized as /ye/: субъект /subyekt/ 'subject'. In some other Russian loans ё also may occur, for example, before ё, though it serves no function in Uzbek: съёмка /syёmka/ 'plan, survey'

In Arabic loans containing hamza or 'ain, and here generally only in hyperformal speech, ё may be realized as a glottal stop /ʔ/. Where it follows a vowel and precedes a consonant it may, within this style, vary with /ː/. Before a vowel it may be replaced by a slight constriction or even disappear (see 2.31.). An example of ё after a vowel and before a consonant: шеф 'poem' — in standard usage /sёr/, in more elegant speech /sёr/ or /sё:r/.

An instance of ё before a vowel: масъуд 'fortunate' — pronounced /masuˈd/ in ordinary usage, either /masˈuːd/ or /masuˈd/ in more precise speech.

Note: The writing system does not mark the glottal stop in Arabic loans where this occurs between two vowels — e.g. ёкать 'hour, clock' — in ordinary usage /səˈkat/, in hyperformal speech /səˈkat/ or /səˈkat/.

2.522. The letter ё is restricted to Russian loans. Standing before е it denotes /y/ — i.e. it indicates that the following letter е is to be realized as /ye/: Василиева /vəsiliˈeva/ 'feminine surname'. In highly Russianized Uzbek ё may also be expressed as palatalization of the preceding consonant: июль /yul/ 'July'. In other Russian loans, however, it may serve no real function in Uzbek: судья /sudya/ 'judge'. Cf. the orthography of a traditional Uzbek word: хадья /hadya/ 'gift'.

2.53. The orthography diverges in a few important respects from the standard educated pronunciation of Tashkent.
One Uzbek phoneme, /ŋ/, is represented by two letters, ᶤг. But such is not always consistent with standard pronunciation. Cf. сўнгра /sogra/ 'after' with унгга /ungga/ 'to him'. In the first example ᶤг represents /ŋ/, in the second /ŋɡ/. Also, ᶤ before ᵀ represents /m/, not /n/. шанга /šamba/ 'Saturday', анбар /ambar/ 'amber', etc.

The use of ᶤ in the writing of numerous words often does not accord with standard educated Tashkent speech—e.g. ташкент 'Tashkent' is very frequently pronounced /taškent/, бухоро 'Bokhara' as /buxara/, and so on.

Notes


2. Despite the fact that final /z/ is already slightly devoiced, it may vary with /s/. /z/ and /s/ do, of course, occasionally contrast in final position—e.g. /tarwuz/ 'melon': /maxsus/ 'individual, special'.

3. For a discussion of some of the probable historical factors leading to the considerable free alternation among vowel phonemes today, see: Sjoberg, op. cit.

4. In the hypercorrect style, /v/ contrasts with /w/—e.g. /aliyeva/ 'woman's surname (Uzbeks in USSR)': /sewa/ 'to love, loving (ger.)'. Some contrasts for /?/ are: /sёр/? 'poem, poetry': /sёр/? 'lion'; /ма?па/ ~ ma?na/ 'meaning, understanding': /mana/ 'here'; for /'/: /yanvar/ 'January': /daфtar/ 'notebook'.

5. This pattern is rather different from that in certain Uzbek dialects which have preserved a degree of vowel harmony (on the phonemic level)—e.g. the Namangan dialect (on the basis of my own field data) and that of Andijan: Stefan Wurm, "Über Akzent und Tonverhältnisse im Özbekischen," Ural-Altaiische Jahrbücher, XXV (1953), 220-42.

In the Tashkent dialect the frequent occurrence of primary stress (and highest pitch) on a final or near-final
syllable is apparently related to the general destruction of vowel harmony on the phonemic level. That is, the shift of prime emphasis to a more final syllable seems to reflect the reduced prominence of the vowels of initial syllables over those that follow.
3. PHONOTACTICS AND MORPHOPHONOLOGY

3.1. Phonotactics.

3.11. Distribution of segmental phonemes in formal speech.

All but /ŋ/ are found initially in phonological words and longer utterances (i.e. in sequences between juncture phonemes). All occur medially and finally. However, /e, o/ rarely appear finally, and /b, d, g, z, j/ show only limited occurrence in this position.

3.111. Any consonant phoneme but /f, z, x, ġ, h, tš, č, j, ŋ/ may occur geminately and, as such, may contrast with itself — e.g. /nɔnɔ/ 'his bread': /nɔnɔnɔ/ 'the bread (acc.)'; /qattiq/ 'yogurt': /qattiqq/ 'difficult'. However, in quite rapid formal discourse, geminate consonants tend to be reduced to single units.

As to non-geminate consonant clusters, those that combine stops, fricatives, and/or affricates (i.e. all consonants but /m, n, ŋ, w, l, r, y/) normally exhibit the same voicing quality — except that in some sequences /f, s, š/ may combine with a voiced consonant. (However, syllable boundary — and therefore a possible occurrence of internal open juncture — lies between the two consonants). /afzal/ → abzal/ 'better, best'; /oʃbɔŋ/ 'tool, instrument'; /qɔzɔŋʃɔn/ 'Kazakhstan'; /nisbatan/ 'with regard to, compared with'; /uʃbu/ 'this'; /qaʃɡɔr/ 'Kashgar (city in E. Turkestan)'; /masjit → masčit → mačit/ 'mosque'.

Another important pattern: /j/ [dʒ] does not appear before /d/. (Where the writing system indicates /j/ in this position, /ʒ/ actually occurs.)

3.112. Vowels can cluster in standard speech, but they do not occur geminately. (In the hyperformal, colloquial, and emphatic speech varieties a vowel phoneme may

In more rapid discourse vowel clusters tend to be replaced by sequences of /w/ or /y/ plus a vowel, or the two vowels may be separated by epenthetic /w/ or /y/. /dɔirə/ > /dɔyira ~ dɔrra/ ‘circle’; /ahwcəl/ > /ahwɔl/ ‘condition’; /teatr/ > /tīyatr/ ‘theater’; /šariat/ > /šariyat/ ‘Islamic sacred law’

3.113. All geminate consonants and vowel clusters are spread over two syllables — e.g. /aw.wal/ ‘first, at first, earlier’; /ra.is/ ‘chairman’

3.12. The Syllable.

In Uzbek every syllable contains one vowel — the highest point of sonority (i.e. the locus of stress). The smallest syllabic unit consists of a single vowel. Longer ones comprise a vowel preceded or followed by one or more consonants (and, in special styles, a vowel plus /ː/ with or without one or more consonants).

Syllable division occurs between a vowel and the following consonant, unless that consonant is word-final or forms part of a consonant cluster. If the consonant in question is part of a two-consonant cluster that is in turn followed by a vowel, the syllable break occurs between the two consonants. In the case of three-consonant clusters, the syllable boundary lies after the first two consonants.

All segmental phonemes but /ŋ/ occur initially in syllables. All occur medially and finally.

3.121. Syllable-types in traditional Uzbek words (and in recent loans).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syllable</th>
<th>As complete word</th>
<th>Various positions within word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>/u/ ‘he, she, it’, /c.i/ ‘concerning’; /də.i.mɪ/ that (distant)’; /c.ə ~ dʊ.ɔ/ ‘continual’; /dɔ.a ~ dʊ.ɔ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/a/ ‘but, and; yes’ ‘prayer’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Syllable and Morphophonology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syllable</th>
<th>As complete word</th>
<th>Various positions within word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CV</strong></td>
<td>/bu/ 'this'; /wa/ 'and'</td>
<td>/de ra za/ 'window'; /pax ta/ 'cotton'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VC</strong></td>
<td>/er/ 'husband'; /oy/ 'thought, idea'</td>
<td>/en di/ 'now'; /so at či/ 'watchman'; /ši čr/ 'motto, sign'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CVC</strong></td>
<td>/bor/ 'chalk'; /suw/ 'water'</td>
<td>/hay wɔn/ 'animal'; /ta naφ φus/ 'change, recess'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VCC</strong></td>
<td>/ilk/ 'first'; /ust/ 'top, upper part'</td>
<td>/ɔst ki/ 'low, inferior'; (not found as medial syllable); /te atr/ 'theater' (occurs finally in a multisyllabic word only in recent loans)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CVCC</strong></td>
<td>/qalp/ 'heart'; /husn/ 'beauty'</td>
<td>/hawφ li/ 'dangerous'; /qor qinč li/ 'terrible, dangerous'; /da raxt/ 'tree'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.122. Syllable-types in recent borrowings (mainly through Russian).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syllable</th>
<th>As complete word</th>
<th>Various positions within word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCV</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>/pro rɛsent/ 'percentage'; /stu dent/ 'student'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCVC</strong></td>
<td>/plan/ 'plan'; /stul/ 'chair'</td>
<td>/stan tʃi ya/ 'station'; /tram way/ 'streetcar'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCVCC</strong></td>
<td>/blaŋk/ 'blank, form'; /sport/ 'sport'</td>
<td>/trans pɔrt/ 'transport'; /sin tyabr/ 'September (hypercorrect)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCCV</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>/stra te gi ya/ 'strategy'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCCVC</strong></td>
<td>/ʃtraf/ 'fine (n.)'</td>
<td>/struk tura/ 'structure'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CVCCC</strong></td>
<td>/punkt/ 'point'; /tekst/ 'text'</td>
<td>/ši lindr/ 'cylinder (hypercorrect)'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The speech of Uzbek scientists and others with a large vocabulary of international terms would likely contain
examples of these syllable-types in all or almost all possible positions.

3.123. Syllable-types in traditional Uzbek words in more rapid formal speech.

Such syllables arise through loss of a medial vowel or loss of one member of a final consonant cluster.

CCV. /sti/ < /su.ti/ 'its milk'; /srə/ < /si.ra/ 'completely, at all'; /ik.kta/ < /ik.ki.ta/ 'two (adj.)'

CCVC. /blan/ < /bi.lan/ 'with'; /brəw/ < /bi.row/ 'some, somebody, one'

CCVCC. /grunč/ < /gu.runč/ 'rice'

CCCVC. /qışləq/ < /qiš.əq/ 'village'

CVC. /pas/ < /past/ 'low'; /tor/ < /tort/ 'four'; /goš/ < /gošt/ 'meat'; /ba.lan/ < /ba.land/ 'high, tall'; /xur.san/ < /xur.sant/ 'happy'

3.124. The syllable in styles other than the formal standard.

The phonemes /:/ and /'/ do not occur initially in syllables, nor /?/ finally.

3.1241. In very precise pronunciation the additional syllable-types VV, CVV, and CVVC appear. /a:.lə.či/ 'outstanding person'; /ba:.zan/ 'sometimes'; /fe:l/ 'verb'. (The initial syllables in the variants /ba?.zan/ and /fe?l/, which occur in the same speech-variety, belong to the common types CVC and CVCC, respectively.)

3.1242. In more relaxed discourse, initial and final consonant clusters tend to disappear; here no new syllable-types emerge, however. /is.tan.sə/ < /stan.ʃə/ 'station'; /is.tɔl ~ us.tɔl/ < /stɔl/ 'table'; /pi.än/ < /plan/ 'plan'; /ti.rans.pɔɾt/ < /trans.pɔrt/ 'transport'; /is.trel.ka/ < /strel.ka/ 'hand (of clock)'; /fik.ɾi ~ fi.kir/ < /fikr/ 'mind, thought, idea'; /i.sim/ < /ism/ 'name'; /i.ləm/ < /ilm/ 'knowledge, science'; /hukʊm/ < /hukm/ 'judgment'; /ʃək.tya.bir/ < /ʃək.tyabr/ 'October'
3.2. Morphophonology.

We have already observed the general pattern whereby stops, fricatives, and affricates of different voicing quality do not combine in close juncture (3.111). This holds both within and between morphemes. When suffixes (and, in the case of compounds, words) are joined to stems of a particular phonological make-up, phonemic changes occur. These are generally predictable, though specific sequences occasionally combine in abnormal fashion. The chief morphophonological processes in Uzbek are assimilation — regressive and progressive — and vowel syncope — i.e. elision of a short vowel in a stem-final syllable when the addition of a suffix places that syllable in medial position.

3.21. Assimilation in standard Uzbek involves two main patterns:

1. A shift in voicing quality for those stops and spirants (excepting usually /x, f/) that have a voiced or voiceless counterpart.

2. A shift in place of articulation for members of the nasal series.

The first may involve an alternation of allomorphophonemes belonging to certain morphophonemes — in morphemes that are conjoined. Each of the morphophonemes /B, D, G, Č, Z, Ž, Ž/ has voiced and voiceless allomorphophonemes. The voiced allomorphophonemes /b, d, g, ģ, z, Ž, Ž/ appear next to a voiced phoneme — i.e. one that is suffix-initial. The voiceless allos /p, t, k, q ~x, s, š, č/ occur before a juncture phoneme or next to a suffix-initial voiceless consonant. However, the voiced allos, /ľ/, /ž/, and /z/ especially, may alternate with their voiceless counterparts before a juncture phoneme (2.231.).

3.211. Regressive assimilation in terms of voicing.

A. Final voiceless allomorphophonemes /p, t, k, q ~x, s, č/, belonging to the morphophonemes /B, D, G, Č, Z, Ž/ respectively, are replaced by the voiced allos before a suffix beginning in a voiced phoneme.
/jawɔp/ 'answer' + /-ni/ > /jawɔbni/ 'the answer (acc.)'

/kitɔp/ 'book' + /-lar/ > /kitɔblar/ 'books'

/umit/ 'hope, fate'

/tek/ 'touch! hit!' + /-a/ > /tegasan/ 'you touch, will touch; hit, will hit'

/piçcq ~ piçcq/ 'knife'

/yɔs ~ yɔz/ 'summer'

/qars/ 'debt' + /-dɔr/ > /qarzdɔr/ 'debtor'

/lanç/ 'weak'

/ilɔç ~ ilɔj/ 'possibility'

B. The voiceless allomorphophonemes /p, t, k, q ~ x, s, ʃ, ç/ of the morphophonemes /B, D, G, ʃ, Z, ʒ, ʃ/ appear in close juncture with a suffix with a voiceless initial consonant.

/kitɔb-i/ 'his book' + /-xɔn/ > /kitɔbxɔn/ 'reading room, bookstore'

/did-i/ 'his taste (sense of selection)' + /-siz/ > /ditsiz/ 'lacking in taste'

/bɔç/ 'garden' + /-ça/ > /bɔçça ~ bɔçça/ 'little garden'

/deʃgiz/ 'sea' + /-çi/ > /deʃgisçi/ 'sailor'

/yuz/ 'hundred' + /-taça/ > /yustaça/ 'about a hundred'

/bagaʃ/ 'baggage' + /-siz/ > /bagaʃsis/ 'without baggage'
/tɔj-ı/ 'his throne' + /-siz/ > /tɔcəsiz/ 'lacking a throne'

C. In a few morphemes, final /k, q ~ x/ (not members of the morphophonemes /G, Ğ/) may, before a suffix beginning in a vowel, be replaced by their voiced counterparts.

/ešik/ 'door' + /-im/ > /ešigim/ 'my door'
/ellik/ 'fifty' + /-inči/ > /elliginči/ 'fiftieth'
/orτq ~ orτx/ + /-iŋ/ > /orτgبنيŋ/ 'your friend'
'friend'

But: /ešikni/ 'the door (acc.)'; /orτqlar/ 'friends'

3.212. Regressive assimilation in terms of point and/or manner of articulation.

A. In quite rapid speech, but only in some sequences, the stem-final consonant (if a non-nasal) may become identical with the initial consonant of the suffix — this holds only where the two consonants involved share roughly the same point of articulation (i.e. both are labial, dentoalveolar, etc.). But even under these conditions the alternation does not invariably occur.

/ber/ 'give!' + /-di/ > /beddi/ '(he) gave'
/ič/ 'drink!' + /-sa/ > /issa/ 'if (he) drinks'
/siz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.)' + /-ni/ > /sizzi/ 'you (acc.)'

The following show a concomitant change in voicing.

/xop/ 'Good! All right!' + /-mi/ > /xɔmμi/ 'Is it all right?'
/yɔz/ 'write!' + /-sam/ > /yɔsɔsam/ 'if I write'
/bir/ 'one, a' + /-ta/ > /bitta/ 'one (item)'

B. A stem-final nasal often becomes assimilated to the point of articulation of the suffix-initial consonant — e.g. dentoalveolar > labial. (Occasionally /n/ > /ŋ/ before /č/, although /č/ is not a velar consonant.)
/on/ 'ten' + /bir/ > /ombir/ 'eleven'
/qorin/ 'abdomen' + /bog/ > /qorimbog/ 'saddle girth'
/bugun/ 'today' + /gi/ > /bugungi/ 'of today'
/xotin/ 'wife' + /qiz/ > /xotiqizlar/ 'women (lit. wives and daughters)'
/qorin/ 'darkness' + /gi/ > /qorini/ 'dark'
/korgan/ 'seeing, having seen'
   + /ca/ > /korgancha/ 'at seeing'
/sozlagan/ 'speaking, having spoken'
   + /miz/ > /sozlagammiz/ 'we have spoken'
/sen ~ san/ 'you (sg.)' + /mi/ > /bilasammi/ 'do you (will you) know?'

C. The stop /q/ often becomes assimilated to the point and manner of articulation of the suffix-initial consonant /č/.

/kelmog/ 'coming' + /ci/ > /kelmoxchiman/ 'I am (intending to) come'

Cf. /kelmogtaman/ 'I am coming'

3.213. Progressive assimilation in terms of voicing.

A. After a stem with a final voiceless consonant, initial /d, g/, allomorphophonemes of /D, G/ respectively, are replaced by the voiceless allomorphophonemes /t, k/.

/gap/ 'word, speech'
   + /-ga/ > /gapka/ 'to the word'

/xat/ 'letter (correspondence)'
   + /-da/ > /xatta/ 'in the letter'

/sct/ 'sell!' + /-dim/ > /scettim/ 'I sold'

/ayt/ 'say!' + /-gan/ > /aytkan/ '(he) has said'
Phonotactics and Morphophonology

/kuprik/ ‘bridge’ + /-dan/ > /kupriktan/ ‘from the bridge’

/uzçoq/ ‘long, far’ + /-dir/ > /uzçoqtir/ ‘it is long, far’

/dars/ ‘lesson, lecture’ + /-ga/ > /darska/ ‘to the lesson’

/xawʃ/ ‘danger’ + /-ga/ > /xawʃka/ ‘into danger’

/harf/ ‘letter (of alphabet)’ + /-ga/ > /harfka/ ‘to the letter’

/iš/ ‘work’ + /-dan > /ištan keyin/ ‘after keyin/ work’

/tuš/ ‘fall!’ + /-dim/ > /tuštim/ ‘I fell’

/šḥ/ ‘king’ + /-ga/ > /šḥka/ ‘to the king’

B. Occasionally the stem-final voiceless allo of morphophonemes /B, G/ will induce loss of voicing in a suffix — i.e. in suffixes with initial morphophonemes /D, G/.

/maktap/ ‘school’ + /-da/ > /maktapta/ (beside /maktabda/) ‘in school’

/ertalap/ ‘dawn’ + /-gača/ > /ertalapkača/ ‘until dawn’

/yɔzip/ ‘writing’ + /-edi/ > /yɔzipti/ ‘(he) was (just now) writing’

/bark/ ‘leaf (of tree)’ + /-ga/ > /barkka/ ‘to the leaf’

/tuk/ ‘tie! start!’ + /-gan/ > /tukkan/ ‘tying, having tied; starting, having started’

3.214. Progressive assimilation in terms of point and manner of articulation (and of voicing). In some instances the suffix-initial consonant may become identical with the stem-final consonant.
/qišlɔq̠/ 'village' + /-ga/ > /qišlɔqqɔ/ 'to the village'

/xalq/ 'people' + /-ga/ > /xalqqɔ/ 'to (the) people'

/čiŋ/ 'go out! come + /-gan/ > /čiŋqan/ '(he) went out, came out'

/ariŋ/ 'irrigation canal'

/kim/ 'who?' + /-ni/ > /kimmi/ 'whom (acc.)?'

3.215. When a stem with final morphophoneme /G̣/ is conjoined to a suffix with initial morphophoneme /G̣/, voiceless allomorphophoneme /q̠/, belonging to both /G̣/ and /G̣/, will appear.

/jaŋ̠/ 'jaw' + /-ga/ > /jaŋqɔ/ 'to the jaw'

/tɔŋ̠/ 'mountain' + /-ga/ > /tɔŋqɔ/ 'to the mountain'

/tuŋ̠-mɔŋ̠/ 'giving birth to'

3.22. Insertion of phoneme.

3.221. Epenthetic vowel.

Before a suffix with initial consonant, /i/ or /u/ is inserted after or between the last two components of a stem-final consonant cluster consisting of: 1. any consonant but /w, y/, plus a nasal or /l, r/, or 2. a nasal followed by a non-homorganic consonant.

/tsilindr̠/ 'cylinder' + /-da/ > /tšilindirda/ 'in the cylinder'

/ʃikr̠/ 'thought, idea'

/sintyabdr̠/ 'September' + /-da/ > /sintyabirda/ 'in September'

/il̠m̠/ 'science' + /-nɪŋ̠/ > /il̠m̠nɪŋ̠/ 'of science'
Phonotactics and Morphophonology

/sinf/ 'class, grade, kind' + /-da/ > /sinifta/ 'in (the) class'

/hukm/ 'command, order' + /-ni/ > /hukumni/ 'the command, order (acc.)'

3.222. Epenthetic consonant.

/w/ may be inserted after a stem-final vowel and before a suffix beginning in /ə/.

/bera/ 'to give, giving' + /əlamان/> /berawəlaman/ 'I am able to give'

/g/ is often inserted between final /-ŋ/ and a suffix beginning with a vowel.

/raŋ/ 'color' + /-i/ > /raŋgi/ 'its color'

/beriŋ/ 'give (pol. sg.)' + /iz/ > /beriŋgiz/ 'give (pl. pl.)'

/korsaŋ/ 'if you (pol. sg.) see' + /-iz/ > /korsaŋgiz/ 'if you (pol. sg., pl.) see'

/miŋ/ 'thousand' + /-inči/ > /miŋginči/ 'the thousand'

3.23. Loss of phoneme.

3.231. Syncope.

A. Initial /e/ in forms of the auxiliary verb /e-/'to be' often is elided after a stem-final consonant.

/yəzar-man/ 'I write, will write (poss.)' + /edim/ > /yəzardim/ 'I used to write, would write'

/sətkan/ '(he) has sold' + /edilar/ > /sətkandilar/ 'they had sold'

/bilmas/ '(he) doesn't know' (probably) + /emiš/ > /bilmasmiš/ '(he) (apparently) doesn't know'

B. /i, u, a/, occurring in a final, strongly stressed syllable, and standing after one or two consonants and
before either a sonant or a fricative, is elided when a suffix beginning in a vowel is attached.

/burun/ 'nose' + /-i/ > /burni/ 'his (her) nose'
/howr/ 'steam, vapor' + /-i/ > /howri/ 'its steam, vapor'
/oğil/ 'son' + /-imiz/ > /oğlimiz/ 'our son'
/oğiz/ 'mouth' + /-im/ > /oğzim/ 'my mouth'
/šahar/ 'city' + /-iŋ/ > /šahriŋ/ 'your city'
/orin ~ orun/ 'place' + /-at/ > /ornatməq/ 'placing'

/uluğu/ 'great' + /-ay/ > /ulğayməq/ becoming big; growing up
/qayin/ 'in-law' + /əna/ > /qaynana/ 'mother-in-law'
/keltir/ 'bring!' + /-aman/> /keltraman/ 'I bring, will bring'

Exceptions:
/kelin/ 'daughter-in-law, wife' + /-i/ > /kelini/ 'his (her) daughter-in-law'
/xətin/ 'wife, woman' + /-i/ > /xətini/ (also /xətnisi/) 'his wife'


A. In stems where a medial vowel following the cluster /ŋg/ is elided before a suffix beginning in a vowel (3.231.B.), the /g/ often is dropped to avoid a possible three consonant cluster.

/siŋgil/ 'younger sister' + /-im/ > (/siŋglim/*>) /siŋlim/ 'my younger sister'
/konqil/ 'soul' + /-i/ > (/konqili/*>) /konqili/ 'his (her) soul'
B. Stem-final /t/ or /d/, preceded by a stop or fricative, may be elided, especially in rapid discourse, before a suffix with an initial consonant.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{/paŋkt/ 'point'} + /-da/ & \rightarrow /paŋkta/ 'at the point' \\
\text{/prɔyekt/ 'project'} + /-ni/ & \rightarrow /prɔyekn/i/ 'the project (acc.)' \\
\text{/goʃt \sim goʃ/ 'meat'} + /-ni/ & \rightarrow /goʃni/ 'the meat' \\
\text{/waqt/ 'time'} + /-ga/ & \rightarrow /waqqa/ 'at the time' \\
\text{/daraxt/ 'tree'} + /-dan/ & \rightarrow /daraxtan/ 'from the tree' \\
\text{/dost/ 'friend'} + /-ča/ & \rightarrow /dosča/ 'little friend'
\end{align*}
\]

C. Stem-final /t, d/, preceded by a nasal or /r, y/, is often lost before a suffix-initial /d/ — sometimes after changing the latter to /t/.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{/samarqant \sim \text{Samarkand}/ 'Samarkand'} + /-da/ & \rightarrow /samarqanda/ 'in \text{Samarkand}' \\
\text{/baland \sim balan/ 'tall, high'} + /-da/ & \rightarrow /balanda/ 'in a high place' \\
\text{/prɔʃənt \sim prasan/ 'percent'} + /-da/ & \rightarrow /prɔʃenta \sim prasanda/ 'in percent' \\
\text{/mart/ 'March'} + /-da/ & \rightarrow /marta/ 'in March' \\
\text{/hayt/ 'festival'} + /-dan/ & \rightarrow /haytan/ 'from the festival'
\end{align*}
\]

D. Before suffix-initial /l/, final /t, d/ may be restored in sequences where it is dropped before a juncture phoneme (3.123.).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{/balan \sim baland/ 'high, tall'} + /-lik/ & \rightarrow /balandlik/ 'height' \\
\text{/xursan \sim xursant/ 'happy'} + /-lik/ & \rightarrow /xursantlik \sim xursandlik/ 'happiness'
\end{align*}
\]
E. Before /g/, stem-final /t/, d/ is lost and the preceding dentoalveolar nasal replaced by the velar nasal.

/čimkent ~ čimkan/ + /-ga/ > /čimkeŋga/ 'to Chimkent'

'Chimkent'

/tashkent/ 'Tashkent' + /-ga/ > /taškeŋga/ 'to Tashkent'


A slight degree of labial attraction persists on the phonemic level — though it occurs in a few morphemes only, and even here is far from regular. E.g. /bul-ur/ '(it) is (hab.), will be (poss.)': /bol-sa/ 'if (it) is'; /kor-ur/ '(he) sees, will see (poss.)': /kel-ar/ '(he) comes, will come (poss.)'

But: /bul-sa edi/ 'if (it) was': /ber-ur/ '(he) gives, will give (poss.)'

Notes

4. FORM AND FUNCTIONAL CLASSES

4.1. Roots.

These are morphemes that can serve as bases: as the nuclei of further morphological constructions, a series of morphemes in close transition. Of these, one type, verbs, consists of bound forms: the verb base must be followed by one or more suffixes. The categories of word-roots are the following:

1. Nouns: /soz/ 'word'; /ɔpa/ 'older sister'
2. Pronouns: /biz/ 'we'; /bu/ 'this, these'
3. Adjectives: /bir/ 'one, a'; /har/ 'each, every'
4. Adverbs: /yana/ 'still, again'; /juda/ 'very'
5. Verbs: /kel-/ 'to come'; /yɔz-/ 'to write'
6. Conjunctions: /yo/ 'or'; /wa/ 'and'
7. Interjections: /wɔy/ 'Oh, woe!'; /uʃ/ 'Oh!'

4.2. Postpositions and particles.

Two special classes of bound forms, postpositions and particles, do not serve as bases for further morphological constructions. And they rarely create utterances with essentially new meanings, as do inflectional or derivational affixes. Most postpositions are adverbs or conjunctions or inflected nouns that fulfill unique functions and occupy a special syntactic position. Particles are affix-like forms that differ in a number of respects from derivational and inflectional affixes. Some are merely positional variants of the personal pronouns. Others do not change the function of the word to which they are attached or its essential meaning but merely add, to the broader phrase or larger sequence, "meaning" of an emotional sort — doubt, emphasis, qualification, interrogation, etc. Even the interrogative morphemes, here considered to be particles, may be lacking in an interrogative sentence: interrogative
meaning may be indicated by special words or intonation patterns. Where present, an interrogative particle, like most other particles, forms an immediate constituent with the entire independent clause to which it is appended.

4.3. Additional morpheme-types.

These include derivational suffixes (and a few prefixes) and inflectional suffixes.

4.31. Derivational affixes.

Added to bases or stems, these form new morphological constructions belonging to the same or a different class than the underlying sequence. The resulting construction is substitutable for the original one: i.e. the addition of a derivational affix does not necessitate inflectional changes in other parts of the utterance. This is true even of the plural derivational suffix. Some derivational suffixes are enclitics. Derivational prefixes are few in number. The more important ones are /ba-/ 'with' and /be-/ 'without', and three that carry heavier stress than the following stem: /n3-/ 'negative', /alla-/ 'indefinite', and /sër-/ 'much (adjective formant).

4.32. Inflectional suffixes.

Inflectional suffixes are attached to simple or derived bases. The addition of an inflectional suffix often induces inflectional changes in other parts of the utterance, a phenomenon known as "concord" or "agreement."

4.4. Word-classes in Uzbek.

We group words in Uzbek into various classes on the basis of their form, function, and distribution in utterances. Each of the root-types but verbs, along with the special form classes, postpositions and particles, is treated below. The remaining morpheme-types, derivational and inflectional affixes, are discussed in Chapter 5, "Derivation" and Chapter 6, "Inflection." Both kinds of elements form new constructions belonging to any class of words but particles. The word-classes are reviewed here in the order in which they are discussed in the rest of the grammar.
4. 41. Nouns.

These are words that can occur with any of the possessive and case suffixes listed under noun inflection (6. 2.), as well as with the plural derivational morpheme. They may be followed by postpositions or by enclitics. Some special categories of nouns are the following:

4. 411. Interrogative nouns.

These take only certain of the possessive and case suffixes and may combine with them in an irregular manner. /kim/ 'who?'; /kimlar/ 'who (pl.)?'; /kimni/ 'whom (acc.)?'; /nima/ 'what?'; /qanča/ 'how much? how many?'

4. 412. Indefinite or quantitative nouns (including numeral nouns — see 4. 445.).

These take only some of the possessive and case suffixes or may form them irregularly. /hamma/ 'all'; /hammadalarini/ 'all of them (acc.)'; /barča/ 'all, the whole'; /barčaga/ 'to all, to the whole'; /heč/ 'none, not one; any'; /çər/ 'some'; /kop/ 'much, many'; /ikkisini kordik/ 'we saw two of them'; /bolalarini] biri keldi/ 'one of the children came'

Some are derived from interrogative nouns by compounding with an adjective or by the addition of a derivational affix. /harkim/ 'each one, everybody': /har/ 'each, every'; /kimsa/ 'somebody, someone'; /allakim/ 'someone, whoever'; /allananıma/ 'something, whatever'

4. 413. /bər/ and /yoq/.

/bər/ 'existence' and /yoq/ 'non-existence' take any of the possessive and case suffixes but do not acquire the plural suffix. /yoğimda/ 'in my absence'; /bərída/ 'during his lifetime (lit. during-his-existence)'

4. 414. Certain adjectives may function as nouns in special situations. For example, the adjective /kok/ 'blue, green' can serve as a noun: /kok/ 'the sky'. Or /kattadan kičik/ 'from large to small'; /uydagi/ 'which is in the house', also 'the thing which is in the house'

These are derived from verbs (6.31.) and may take any of the possessive and case suffixes but not the plural derivational suffix (except where this forms part of the 3rd person plural possessive suffix — e.g. /yeganlarinda/ 'while they ate': /-lari/ 'their').

4.42. Pronouns.

Pronouns may acquire the same case suffixes as nouns but rarely the possessive suffixes. They can carry the plural derivational suffix.

4.421. Personal pronouns.

These fill the same syntactic slots as nouns. /biz/ 'we'; /seng/ 'to you'; /ulardan/ 'from them'.

4.422. Demonstrative pronouns.

These differ from personal pronouns in that their stem form is in some cases different from their root form. /su ~ sul/ 'that, those (near)': /sueng/ 'to that, those (near)': /-ga/ 'to'.

4.43. Postpositions.

Postpositions, as such, do not occur in isolation. They directly follow and qualify nouns (including verbal nouns) and pronouns and are in immediate constituency with them. Some are nouns with possessive and case suffixes; others are also adverbs or conjunctions. Still others, like /-qadar/ 'until, as far as, as much as', /-učun/ 'for, because of', or /-kabi/ 'like', are strictly postpositions.

4.431. Nouns as postpositions.

/-ustinda/ 'on, upon': /stol-ustinda/ 'on the table': /ust/ 'top' (noun); /-qiqasida/ 'behind, in back of': /dukan-qiqasida/ 'behind the store': /qqa/ 'back' (noun).

4.432. Adverbs or gerunds as postpositions.

/-soŋra/ 'after'; /-ilgari/ 'before'; /-burun/ 'until, before'; /-keyin/ 'after'; /-awwal/ 'before'; /-kora/ 'with regard to, compared to'
4.433. Conjunction as postposition.

/-b(i)lan/ 'with'

4.434. Some postpositions must follow a noun or pronoun in a particular case.

1. Ablative: /bundan-keyin/ 'after this'; /undan-beri/ 'since that time'; /qančadan-beri/ 'for how long?' (i.e. 'since how-much?'); /darstan-ilgari/ 'before the lesson'; /yuzdan-burun/ 'until summer'

2. Genitive: /bizniш-yaqininda/ 'beside us'; /boзorniш-yонinda/ 'near the bazaar'

3. Dative: /seъga-kora/ 'with regard to you, compared to you'; /men korgаъga-qadar/ 'until (before) I saw (it)'

4.44. Adjectives.

Adjectives are non-inflected words that modify nouns (but not verbal nouns) or appear as heads of equational clauses. They do not carry the plural suffix.

/yaъgi kitоp/ 'a (the) new book'; /yaъgi kitоblar/ '(the) new books'

4.441. A noun in attributive position before another noun functions as an adjective in a noun phrase. The head noun often carries a possessive suffix, especially where the attribute indicates a quality or purpose of the head, or where the attribute is a geographical name. Frequently the head lacks a possessive suffix if the attribute, functioning as an adjective, indicates the possessor — or sometimes substance or purpose.

/taъkent шahri/ 'the city of Tashkent'; /kitоp tili/ 'bookish language'; /universitet yurti/ 'university campus'; /uy iшi/ 'housework'; /quy goшti/ 'mutton', cf. /quynиш goшti/ 'meat of a (particular) sheep' (attribute noun does not function as an adjective).

4.442. Nouns functioning as adjectives in noun phrases are to be distinguished from nouns that form compounds with other nouns: /oгъл-bоla/ 'boy (lit. son-child)'
4.443. Interrogative adjectives.

Some of these are identical in form with interrogative nouns, except that they do not take inflectional suffixes. /neča yil/ 'how many years?'; /qaysi kuni/ 'on which day?'; /qay waqta/ 'at what time?'; /qanday/ 'what kind of?'

4.444. Indefinite or quantitative adjectives.

Some are identical in form with the corresponding nouns. /har xil/ 'each kind, every kind'; /har/ 'each, every'; /heč waqt/ 'never (lit. at no time)': /heč/ 'no; any'; /birço qalam/ 'some pencils'; /harqaysi/ 'each, every'; /kop/ 'much, many'


The nouns these modify do not take the plural derivational suffix. Numerical adjectives are like numeral nouns in that both may carry the suffixes /-ta/, which functions as a unit reference morpheme, and /-inči ~ -nči/ 'ordinal formant'. The quantitative adjective /neča/ functions like a numeral when it acquires /-ta/ and /-nči/: /nečanči uy/ 'which house?' (i.e. which of a series?) Numerals show some special patterns of compounding as described below.

Numbers from one to ten are /bir/ 'one'; /ikki/ 'two'; /uč/ 'three'; /tort/ 'four'; /beš/ 'five'; /ölti/ 'six'; /yetti/ 'seven'; /sakkiz/ 'eight'; /toqqiz/ 'nine'; /on/ 'ten'

Numbers from 10 to 19 are formed by adding to /on/ 'ten' the numbers below 10: /on bir ~ ombir/ 'eleven'; /on sakkiz/ 'eighteen'

Numbers above 19 are formed by placing the numerals under nine after the forms denoting 20, 30, and so on. /yigirma/ 'twenty'; /yigirma bir/ 'twenty-one'; /ottiz/ 'thirty'; /ottiz tort/ 'thirty-four'; /qirq/ 'forty'; /ellik/ 'fifty'; /ölmiš/ 'sixty'; /yetmiš/ 'seventy'; /sakson/ 'eighty'; /toqson/ 'ninety'

The numbers 100, 200, 300, etc., and similar series in the thousands or millions, are formed by placing the numbers from 1 to 10 before /yuz/ 'a hundred', /miy/ 'a
thousand', and /million/ 'a million'. /yuz ~bir yuz/ 'one hundred'; /yuz bir ~bir yuz bir/ 'a hundred and one'; /beş yuz/ 'five hundred'; /miijn bir ~bir miijn bir/ 'one thousand and one'; /bir miijn yetti yuz qirq uc/ 'one thousand seven hundred and forty-three'; /uc million tort yuz/ 'three million four hundred'  

Note: The numeral adjective /bir/, before a noun in the indefinite accusative (sometimes other cases or the nominative), denotes 'a'. But if the noun is in the definite accusative (or occasionally other cases), /bir/ usually denotes 'one'. /men bir otni kordim/ 'I saw a horse': /men otni kordim/ 'I saw one horse': /men otni kordim/ 'I saw the horse' (see 6.212.); /bir balaga/ 'to a (one) child'; /bir oquwj child /yurayotir/ 'a (one) student is walking': /oquwj child /yurayotir/ 'a (the) student is walking'; /bir xotiniq bir sapkasi/ 'a woman's hat' (i.e. a hat of a woman).  

4.446. Demonstrative adjectives.  

These resemble demonstrative pronouns except that they have no stem form — i.e. they do not take plural or other suffixes. /u ešik/ 'that door', /u ešiklar/ 'those doors': /u| ešik/ 'that is a door', /ular| ešik(lar)/ 'those are doors'. /bu/ 'this, these' can function as an emphatic definite article when the noun it modifies is in the definite accusative. /bu šapkani keltriŋ/ 'bring the hat (pol.)!'  

4.447. /bɔɾ/, /yoq/, and /kerak/.  

/bɔɾ/ and /yoq/ appear more often as adjectives than as nouns (4.413.). /suw bɔɾ ʃarʃ/ 'a place with water (lit. water-existing place)'. Especially are they prominent as heads of equational clauses. /keragi yoq/ 'it is not necessary (lit. its-necessity is-non-existent)'; /waqtij yoq/ 'you have no time (lit. your-time is-non-existent)'; /qizim bɔɾ/ 'I have a daughter (lit. my-daughter is-existent)'; /gurunč bɔɾ edi/ 'there was rice'  

/kerak/ 'necessary' plays a special role in equational clauses: it is a complement to a verbal noun in /-sa-/ 'conditional formant' which functions as a subject. /kerak/ here denotes 'existing', occasionally 'necessary'. /aytsam kerak/
'I may tell (lit. my-contingent-telling is-existent)', sometimes 'I must tell (lit. my-contingent-telling is-necessary)'
/bnor/, /yoq/, and /kerak/, unlike some nouns functioning as adjectives, do not induce the nouns they modify to take possessive suffixes.

4.448. Verbal adjectives (participles).

Like ordinary adjectives these carry no inflectional or plural suffixes. But unlike other adjectives, they do not occur as heads of equational clauses and rarely do they cause a modified noun to take a possessive suffix. /sotilajak mewalar/ 'the fruits which will be sold'

4.45. Adverbs.

Adverbs are mixed class including: 1. words that either occur clause-initially or directly precede a modified verb or verbal noun; 2. words that modify other adverbs or adjectives (sometimes with conjunctions), and 4. words that are nouns, verbal nouns, or pronouns occurring in combination with certain possessive and case suffixes, postpositions, derivational affixes, or particles. This last sub-type tends to occur at or near the beginning of clauses.

1. /faqat/ 'only'; /ham/ 'also'; /darrcow/ 'immediately';
/kop/ 'much'; /endi/ 'now'

2. /juda/ 'very': /juda yaxshi/ 'very good', /juda tez kettim/ 'I left very quickly'; /kop/ 'very': /kop guzal/ 'very beautiful'; /ej/ 'the most': /ej cqi/ 'the whitest': /ej cqi qoyqoz/ 'the whitest paper'; /yana/ 'still': /yana bir dafatar/ 'one more notebook'

3. /yaxshi/ 'well': /sen yaxshi islayisan/ 'you work well';
/toqri/ 'truly, correctly': /toqri ayt/ 'speak truthfully';
/yomand/ 'badly': /u iishi yomand qilma/ 'don't do that work badly!'; /balki/ 'perhaps'

4. /erta-bilan/ 'in the morning'; /-buyerda/ 'here';
/kelganca/ 'when (he) arrived'; /kimlarda/ 'where? (lit. with-what-persons?)'; /nimalarda/ 'where? (lit. on, in-what-things?)'; /teginda/ 'from below'; /nima-uqun/ 'why?'; /ozica/ 'independently'
A clause may contain more than one of these adverb-types. /boğda gullar ham bor/ 'there are also flowers in the garden'.

Like adjectives, adverbs can also be described under the following categories:


/qayerga/ '(to) where?'; /qayda/ 'where?'; /qayerda/ 'where?'; /qanday/ 'how?'; /qačon/ 'when?'; /nimaga/ 'why?'

4. 452. Indefinite adverbs.

/heč/ 'never, ever'; /u heč oqiydi/ 'he never reads, studies'

4. 453. Demonstrative adverbs.

/mana/ 'right here, there (near)'; /mana qora daciska/ 'here is a blackboard'; /ana/ 'over there (distant)'; /ana katta qalamlar/ 'over there are some good pencils'; /uyerdan/ 'from there'

4. 454. Verbal adverbs (gerunds).

These are derived from verbs (6. 31.). /bora qol/ 'keep going!'; /kora ılmadın/ 'I was unable to see'; /pul sorap ketti/ 'having asked for money, (he) went away'

4. 46. Verbs.

These are described in detail in the chapters on derivation and inflection.

4. 47. Conjunctions.

These are words that serve as connectives.

4. 471. Coordinating conjunctions.

1. Those that connect two words or non-verbal phrases: /bilan/ 'and'; /ya?ni ~ yanı/ 'that is'; /ham/ 'and, also'. /ınam bilan ıtam bırdılar/ 'my mother and father went'.

/ham/ may occur after a single item, before the last item in a series, or after each item in a series: /romılça ham yaşıl/ 'the kerchief, also, is green'; /boğda| sabzi ham
piyoz ham| qəwun ham gullaydi/ 'in the garden, carrots, onions, and melons are growing'. With a negative verb or /emas/, /ham...ham/ denotes 'neither nor'

2. Those connecting words, phrases, or two independent (sometimes two dependent) clauses:
   a. The following occur singly: /wa/ 'and'; /yə/, /yəki ~yəkim/ 'or'; /lekin/ 'but'; /esa/ 'as for, the same with, also' (occurs after the second of two connected elements).
      /men eʃitaman| sen esa gapirasan/ 'I listen and you talk':
      /sen esa/ 'as for you,'

   b. The following occur paired, before the items they connect: /yə...yə/ 'either...or'; /na...na/ 'neither...nor'; /xəh...xəh/ 'whether or'; /gəh...gəh/,
      /dam...dam/ 'now now'. /yə sen tuzatasan| yə men tuzataman/ 'either you correct (it), or I will'; /na yidi na učti/ '(he) neither ate nor drank'

3. Those connecting two independent clauses: /ammc/ 'but, however'; /b(i)rəq/ 'instead, rather'; /çuŋki/ 'because, since'; /garči/ 'although'; /şuniŋ-učun/ 'because'

4. 472. Subordinating conjunctions (connect dependent with independent clauses).

   /ki/ (rarely /kim/) 'that, which (sometimes /dep/ 'that') is appended to the first of two clauses, making it dependent; /agar/, /agarda/, 'if' occurs optionally at the beginning of dependent clauses.

4. 473. Clitic (weakly stressed) conjunctions.

1. /-da/ 'and then': /keldída ketti/ '(he) came and then went away'

2. /-ma/ 'and': /yũzma yuz/ 'face-to-face'; /butʒma butəq/ 'from branch to branch'

3. /-u ~-yu/ 'and': /törtu ɔlti| on/ 'four and six are ten'

4. /-wa/ 'and': /keldıkwa kordık/ 'we came and saw'

5. /-ham/ 'and, also': /sěnham/ 'you, too'

6. /-ki/ (rarely /-kim/) 'that, which': /ayttıkı/ '(he) said that ...'
4.48. Interjections.

Usually these form minor clauses — i.e. they appear before terminal junctures. Sometimes, however, they form sentence-initial phrases. /uʃ/ 'Oh!'; /uʃ/ qanday æwʊq/ 'Oh, how cold it is!'; /eʃ/ 'Hey! Hi!'; /eʃ/ bolalar/ 'Hi, kids!'; /aʃsus/ 'Ugh!'; /aʃ/ 'Oh! (pain or repugnance)'; /ohol/ (astonishment); /aʃ/ 'Oh!'; /ha/ 'Yes! Oh!'; /qani/ 'Well! Look!'; /balli/ 'Yes! Correct!'; /mana/ 'There! Here!'; /ana/ 'There!'

4.49. Particles.

Particles, we noted, are forms that do not occur in isolation or serve as bases for further morphological constructions. Except for the predicatives, they impart only shades of meaning of an emotional sort. Most of them are enclitics. The main sub-classes of particles are:

4.491. Prefixed intensifying particle (strongly stressed).

This is /C¹V¹ + -p- ~ -ppa- ~ -b- ~ -m- ~ -s-/, formed by partial reduplication of the succeeding word. /qıpqızıl/ 'very red'; /qızıl/ 'red'; /qıʃqıra/ 'very black, pitch black'; /qıra/ 'black'; /töppatoğrı/ 'absolutely true'; /töğrı/ 'true, correct'; /bıbıbarawır/ 'very much alike'; /barawır/ 'similar, equal'

4.492. Diminutive and/or affectionate particles (normal stress on final syllable).

1. /-gıná ~ -kiná ~ -qıná/: /ortıqqıná/ 'little friend'
2. /-çá/: /oğlimçá/ 'my (dear) little son'; /yigitçá/ 'young fellow (vocative)'

4.493. Enclitic particles (see 2.41211. A. 2b.).

1. /-gıná ~ -kıná ~ -qıná/ 'qualifying particle':
   /sıkıngıná/ 'very slowly'; /kıčkıná/ 'quite small';
   /atıʃqına/ 'rather sour, sourish'; /halıgıná/ 'only just now'; /kitıblardıná/ 'only in books'
2. Intensifying particles.
   a. /-a ~ -ya/: /yubırdıya/ 'There! You see? (He) sent (it)!'

4.48. Interjections.

Usually these form minor clauses — i.e. they appear before terminal junctures. Sometimes, however, they form sentence-initial phrases. /uʃ/ 'Oh!'; /uʃ/ qanday æwʊq/ 'Oh, how cold it is!'; /eʃ/ 'Hey! Hi!'; /eʃ/ bolalar/ 'Hi, kids!'; /aʃsus/ 'Ugh!'; /aʃ/ 'Oh! (pain or repugnance)'; /ohol/ (astonishment); /aʃ/ 'Oh!'; /ha/ 'Yes! Oh!'; /qani/ 'Well! Look!'; /ballı/ 'Yes! Correct!'; /mana/ 'There! Here!'; /ana/ 'There!'

4.49. Particles.

Particles, we noted, are forms that do not occur in isolation or serve as bases for further morphological constructions. Except for the predicatives, they impart only shades of meaning of an emotional sort. Most of them are enclitics. The main sub-classes of particles are:

4.491. Prefixed intensifying particle (strongly stressed).

This is /C¹V¹ + -p- ~ -ppa- ~ -b- ~ -m- ~ -s-/, formed by partial reduplication of the succeeding word. /qıpqızıl/ 'very red'; /qızıl/ 'red'; /qıʃqıra/ 'very black, pitch black'; /qıra/ 'black'; /töppatoğrı/ 'absolutely true'; /töğrı/ 'true, correct'; /bıbıbarawır/ 'very much alike'; /barawır/ 'similar, equal'

4.492. Diminutive and/or affectionate particles (normal stress on final syllable).

1. /-gıná ~ -kiná ~ -qıná/: /ortıqqıná/ 'little friend'
2. /-çá/: /oğlimçá/ 'my (dear) little son'; /yigitçá/ 'young fellow (vocative)'

4.493. Enclitic particles (see 2.41211. A. 2b.).

1. /-gıná ~ -kıná ~ -qıná/ 'qualifying particle':
   /sıkıngıná/ 'very slowly'; /kıčkıná/ 'quite small';
   /atıʃqına/ 'rather sour, sourish'; /halıgıná/ 'only just now'; /kitıblardıná/ 'only in books'
2. Intensifying particles.
   a. /-a ~ -ya/: /yubırdıya/ 'There! You see? (He) sent (it)!'
b. /-cq ~ -ycq/: /uyga kəlfboq/ 'just as (he) came home'; /ertasigâyq/ 'just the other day'
c. /-ku/: /qoldıku/ '(he) did stay!'; /sen uxladıñku/ 'you slept, then?'
d. /-da/: /bordıda/ '(and) so (he) went?!'
e. /-u ~-yu/: /keldiyû/ 'See! (He) came!'
f. /-ham/: /bolıñham/ 'even if it is,'; /jûdaham katta/ 'very big!'

The enclitic particles discussed below are attached to words in the order in which they are presented here. These and the diminutive particles, as well as some intensifying particles like /-ku/, /-a ~-ya/, or /-u ~-yu/, are termed "sentence" enclitics — i.e. their domain is larger than the word to which they are attached and is usually the sentence.

3. Predicatives — particles attached to the heads of predicates.
   a. The predicative (copula) particle:
      This morpheme, /-dir ~-dur ~-tir ~-tur/, apparently from the verb form /turur/ 'it stands, continues', occurs optionally after the head of the predicate in equational clauses. /u kîmdir/ 'who is (he)?'; /bugun jûda issîxtir/ 'it is very hot today'. Occasionally it is found after a verbal noun as part of a finite verb construction, but here it conveys a special meaning (6.3821.).
   b. Personal predicative particles (positional variants of the personal pronouns):
      /-man/, /-san/, /-∅/, /-miz/, /-siz/ are optionally attached to the head of the predicate in equational clauses with a subject; they are obligatory in those without a subject and in finite verb constructions. /bızlar oqituwçilår(miz) ~oqituwçilårmiz/ 'we are teachers'; /(bızlar) oqitkânmiz/ 'we taught, have taught'
   c. The pluralizing particle /-lar/ (positional variant of the derivational suffix /-lâr/ attached to personal pronouns):
      This enclitic particle occurs optionally after /-miz/, /-siz/, or /-∅/ in equational clauses with a subject; it is obligatory in those without a subject and denoting the 3rd person plural. It does not occur after a predicate noun with the
plural derivational suffix. Finally, it is found in finite verb constructions (6.32.). /ular student-Ø(-lar) ~ student-Ø-lar/ 'they are students', cf. /studentlar/ 'students' (noun phrase occurring as minor independent clause); /ular oqitârlar/ 'they (possibly) will teach'

4. Interrogative particles (rarely found with the copula particle).

These include /-mi/ and /-çi/. The latter may also indicate qualification or desire, or a request or abrupt command. /kelsâči/ 'and (but) if (he) comes?'; /qarap boqînci/ 'why don't you take a look?'; /içaydími/ 'does (he) drink? will (he) drink?'

5. Dubitative particle.

/-kan ~ -kin/, apparently from the verbal noun /ekan/, sometimes occurs after /-mi/ and indicates a doubtful statement or question or a hesitant request. /soradîjmîkin/ 'did you really ask?'; /berârmikan/ 'will (he) possibly give?'; /u uydamîkin bilmayman/ 'I don't know whether (he) is at home'
5.1. Derived words are formed by the addition of derivational suffixes (or, in some cases, prefixes) or by compounding: i.e. conjoining two separate words (occasionally three where one is an enclitic conjunction), or a word plus a particle or postposition. Compounds differ from phrases in that they show one or more of the following: a. heavier stress falls on the first element rather than the last — cf. /aká-uka/ 'brothers' (compound word): /aka úka/ 'older brother and younger brother' (phrase); b. segmental phonemes undergo changes that are not predicted by morphophonological rules — /bugun/ 'today' (compound): /bu kun/ 'this day' (phrase); c. the meaning of the compound is different from that of the corresponding phrase — /yaxši kor-/ 'to love' (compound): /yaxši kor-/ 'to see well' (phrase); d. the compound belongs to a word-class different from that of any of its components — /oldí-berdi/ 'fleeting acquaintance' (noun): /oldí/ '(he) took, received' (verb), /berdi/ '(he) gave' (verb). Cf. /kop berdi/ '(he) gave a lot' (finite verb phrase): /berdi/ '(he) gave' (finite verb); e. the second of two elements is a particle or postposition.

A derived word functions like any other word of its class. It may acquire further derivational suffixes or form compounds with other words (particles especially). The derivational suffixes /-li/, /-lik/, /-lar/ are particularly apt to occur after other suffixes (derivational or inflectional), as are the enclitic derivational suffixes /-ča/, /-dak ~ -dek ~ -day/, or /-dir/ — e.g. /ayt-ıš-ma-s-lik/ 'not speaking', /sabza-wot-či-lik/ 'gardening'; /kim-lar-dan-dir/ 'from whomever' (root + derivational suffix + inflectional suffix + derivational suffix).
The following are the most common types of derivation in Uzbek.

5.2. Nouns.

5.2.1. Nouns from nouns.

1. /-dar/ 'agentive': /qarzdar/ 'debtor': /qarz/ 'debt'; /şahrdar/ 'mayor': /şahar/ 'city'
2. /-çi/ 'occupation': /oquwçï/ 'student': /oquw/ 'reading, studying'; /xizmatçï/ 'clerk, servant, employee': /xizmat/ 'service, office'
3. /-lik/ 'state, action; occupation': /yigitlik/ 'youth (time of life)': /yigit/ 'young man'
4. /-çilik/ 'state, action; occupation': /yigitçilik/ 'acting like a youth': /yigit/ 'young man'
5. /-lik/ 'inhabitant of': /samarqandlik/ 'person from Samarkand': /samarqant/ 'Samarkand'
6. /-sa/ 'indefinite': /kimsa/ 'someone, somebody': /kim/ 'who?'
7. /-çw/ 'collective-indefinite (before it stem-final /i/ is elided)' (attached to numeral nouns from one to seven): /ikkçw/ 'both': /ikki/ 'two'; /yettçw/ 'seven in all, seven together': /yetti/ 'seven'; /birçw/ 'somebody, some': /bir/ 'one'
8. /-ala/ 'collective (before it stem-final /i/ is elided)' (attached to numeral nouns from two to seven): /çltala/ 'six together'; /çlti/ 'six'
9. /-don/ 'receptacle': /qalamdon/ 'pencil-box'; /qalam/ 'pencil'; /sîyöçdon/ 'inkwell': /sîyöç/ 'ink'
10. /-çor/ 'place': /sabzazar/ 'place with many plants'; /sabza/ 'vegetables, greens'; /kokatzor/ 'meadow': /kokat/ 'grass'
11. /-gar/ 'occupation': /sawdçgar/ 'merchant': /sawdç/ 'trade'; /zargar/ 'goldsmith': /zar/ 'gold'
12. /-paz/ 'occupation': /çspaz/ 'innkeeper': /çş/ 'palçw, food'; /mantipaz/ 'cook who makes meat pies': /manti/ 'meat pie'
13. /-wot ~ -çt/ 'collective': /sabzawot/ 'vegetables': /sabza/ 'vegetables, greens'; /haywont/ 'fauna': /haywön/ 'animal'
14. /-lar/ 'plural': (does not occur as part of predicate where the copula particle /-dir ~ -dur ~ -tir ~ -tur/ or the enclitic particle /-lar/ form part of predicate): /bəlalar/ 'children': /bəla/ 'child' (sometimes 'children')

5.22. Nouns from adjectives.

1. /-çi/ 'agentive': /aɫçî/ 'outstanding person': /aɫ/ 'outstanding, excellent'

2. /-lik/ 'state, action': /qorali̇k/ 'blackness': /qorə/ 'black'; /çırçȳlilik/ 'beauty': /çırçȳlî/ 'beautiful';
/tɔqatsizlik/ 'impatience': /tɔqatsiz/ 'impatient'

3. /-istɔn/ 'place': /qirğizistan/ 'Kirghizistan':
/qirğiz/ 'Kirghiz'; /gulistan/ 'garden'; /gul/ 'flower'

4. /-ət/ 'noun formant (for Arabic loans)': /tabiyyɔt/
'nature': /tabiyy/ 'natural'; /malumət/ 'fame': /malum/ 'well known'

5. /-iyat/ 'noun formant (for Arabic loans)': /qəbiliyət/
'capacity': /qəbıl/ 'capable'

6. /-at/ 'collective': /kokat/ 'grass': /kok/ 'blue, green'

7. /-dir/ 'indefinite': /qançədir/ 'some, several':
/qança/ 'how much? how many?'; /qandaydir/ 'some, certain': /qanday/ 'what kind of?'

5.23. Nouns from verbs.

1. /-gi ~ -ki ~ -qi/: /kulgi/ 'laughter': /kul-/ 'to laugh'; /açitqi/ 'yeast': /açit-/ 'to leaven'; /turtki/ 'blow, push (n.)': /turt-/ 'to push'

2. /-ma/: /korsatma/ 'direction, aim': /korsat-/ 'to show'; /qošilma/ 'union, combination': /qošil-/ 'to be joined'

3. /-iʃ ~ -š/: /quriliš/ 'building (act, result)':
/quril-/ 'to be built'; /išlaš/ 'working': /išla-/ 'to work';
/kelišiš/ 'agreement': /keliš-/ 'to come together, agree';
/biliš/ 'knowledge': /bıl-/ 'to know'

4. /-uw ~ -w/ (before /w/, /i/ > /u/ and /a/ > /o/):
/yəzuw/ 'writing (act or result)': /yəz-/ 'to write'; /əquw/ 'studying, reading': /əqi-/ 'to study, read'; /sorəw/
'asking': /sora-/ 'to ask'
Derivation

5. /-uwči ~ wči/ (before /w/, /i/ > /u/ and /a/ > /o/) 'agentive': /tašuwči/ 'porter'; /taši-/ 'to carry'; /turuwči/ 'resident'; /tur-/ 'to stand, continue, live'; /sotuwči/ 'merchant, salesman'; /sot-/ 'to sell'

6. /-moc/: /quymoc/ 'pouring'; /quy/ 'to pour'

7. /-ik ~ -k/: /istik/ 'desire'; /ista-/ 'to desire'; /kelišik/ 'grammatical case'; /keliš-/ 'to come together, agree'


These are formed by composition of noun + noun, adjective + noun, noun + particle, verbal noun + verbal noun, or finite verb + finite verb:

/šō-xona/ 'inn'; /šē/ 'food'; /xona/ 'building, room';
/qiz-bola/ 'child (f.)'; /qiz/ 'girl, daughter'; /bola/ 'child';
/xon-taxta/ 'table (traditional type)'; /xon/ 'room (adj.)',
/taxta/ 'board'; /temir-yol/ 'railroad'; /temir/ 'iron',
/yol/ 'road, way'; /qišlēqqina/ 'just a village'; /qišlēq/ 'village', /-qina/ 'qualifying particle'; /bordel-keldi/ 'acquaintance (state)'; /bordi/ '(he) went', /keldi/ '(he) came'; /bfir-ikki/ 'a few, a couple of': /bir/ 'one', /ikki/ 'two'

5.3. Pronouns.

5.31. Pronouns from pronouns.

/-lar/: 'plural': /bizlar/ 'we (a group)'; /biz/ 'we';
/bular/ 'these': /bu/ 'this, these'; /šular/ 'those (near)':
/šu/ 'that, those (near)'

5.4. Adjectives.

5.41. Adjectives from nouns.

1. /-siz/ 'without, lacking': /tqatsiz/ 'impatient':
/tqat/ 'patience'; /tussiz/ 'without salt': /tuz/ 'salt'

2. /-li/: /gayratli/ 'industrious': /gayrat/ 'industry';
/yerli/ 'local': /yer/ 'land, place'; /sewgli/ 'of love':
/sewgi/ 'love'

3. /-gi ~ -ki ~ -qi/: /kečki/ 'evening (adj.)': /keča/ 'night'; /qišqi/ 'winter (adj.)': /qiš/ 'winter'; /buguŋgi/
'today (adj.)': /bugun/ 'today'; /ički/ 'inner'; /ič/ 'interior (n.)'
4. /-čil/: /dartčil/ 'sick'; /dart/ 'sickness'; /epčil/ 'clever'; /ep ~ ew/ 'skill, shrewdness'
5. /-iy/ 'adjective formant (for Arabic loans)': /ilmiy/ 'scientific'; /ilm/ 'science'; /aşsiy/ first, primary'; /aşs/ 'beginning, basis'; /tarixiy/ 'historical'; /tarix/ 'history'
7. /-dak ~ -dek ~ -day/ 'equative': /çltindek/ 'like gold': /çltin/ 'gold'; /bəladay/ 'like a child': /bəla/ 'child'; /oqitkudek/ 'like a teacher, as if teaching': /oqitku/ 'teaching (future) (verbal noun)
8. /-simən/ 'equative': /gulsimən/ 'like a flower': /gul/ 'flower'; /ayiqsimən/ 'like a bear': /ayiq/ 'bear'
9. /be-/ 'without': /behad/ 'endless'; /had/ 'end'; /behis/ 'unfeeling': /his/ 'feeling'
10. /ba-/ 'with': /badawlat/ 'wealthy'; /dawlat/ 'wealth'; /baqvswat/ 'powerful': /quwswat/ 'power'
11. /sər-/ 'much': /serunum/ 'fertile'; /unum/ 'harvest'; /sərsuw/ 'having much water': /suw/ 'water'

5.42. Adjectives from adjectives.
1. /-rcq ~ -rcx/ 'comparative': /yaxšircq/ 'better': /yaxši/ 'good'; /tezrcq/ 'quicker': /tez/ 'quick'. Sometimes in utterances lacking two nouns or pronouns that might be compared, an adjective with final /-rcq ~ -rcx/ indicates 'rather': /u ton kattarçq/ 'this (Uzbek) coat is rather large'
2. /-ta/ 'unit reference (attached to numeral and quantitative adjectives or equivalent nouns)': /učta/ three': /uč/ 'three'; /nečta/ 'how many?': /neča/ 'how many?'; /hečta/ 'no; any': /heč/ 'no; any'
3. /-ča/ 'equative (added to unit reference suffix /-ta/)': /saksəntača/ 'about (i.e. like) eighty': /saksənta/ 'eighty'; /yuztača/ 'about a hundred': /yuzta/ 'a hundred'
4. /-inči ~ -nči/ 'ordinal (attached to numeral and quantitative adjectives in attributive position)': /ikkinči/ 'second': /ikki/ 'two'; /tortinči/ 'fourth': /tort/ 'four'; /nečanči/ 'which (of a series) ?': /neča/ 'how many?'; /on sakkizinči/ 'eighteenth': /on sakkiz/ 'eighteen'

5. /iš ~ -iš/: /kokiš/ 'bluish, greenish': /kok/ 'blue, green'; /qiz(l)iš/ 'reddish': /qiziq/ 'red'

6. /no- / 'negation': /nọtoğri/ 'untrue': /toğri/ 'true, correct'

7. /alla- / 'indefinite': /allaneča/ 'some, a few': /neča/ 'how many?'; /allaqanča/ 'some, a few': /qanča/ 'how much? how many?'

5.43. Adjectives from adverbs.

/-gi ~ -ki ~ -qi/: /qačonji/ 'ancient': /qačon/ 'when?'; /ertalapk/ 'morning (adj.)': /ertalap/ 'in the morning'; /yemqtaq-kejiŋgi(waqt)/ '(the time) after dinner': /yemqtaq-kejin/ 'after dinner' (adverbial phrase); /yanagi/ 'following, next': /yana/ 'still, again'; /idqrasidagi/ 'which is in his office': /idqrasida/ 'in his office'

5.44. Adjectives from verbs.

/-ma/: /bqašma/ 'printed': /bqaš/ 'to print'; /bašma/ 'hanging': /baš/ 'to hang'

5.45. Compound adjectives.

1. By composition of adjective + adjective, adjective + noun, or gerund + verbal noun: /bır-neča/ 'some': /bır/ 'one, a', /neča/ 'how many?'; /här-xıl/ 'all kinds of, various': /har/ 'each, every', /xıl/ 'type, sort'; /kelıp-ketar/ 'passing, ephemeral': /kelip/ 'coming, having come', /ketar/ 'going (away)'

2. By reduplication of adjectives: /sowuq-sowoq/ 'ice cold': /sowoq/ 'cold'; /kičık-kičık/ 'tiny, very small': /kičık/ 'small'; /katta-katta/ 'huge': /katta/ 'big, large'

5.5. Adverbs.

5.51. Adverbs from nouns.

1. /-lap/: /kečalap/ 'at night': /keča/ 'night'; /yillap/ 'yearly': /yıl/ 'year'
2. /-in/: /qišin/ 'in winter'; /qiš/ 'winter'; /olds/ 'at first, in the future'; /old/ 'front (part)'
3. /-an/ 'adverb formant (for Arabic loans)': /assan/ 'basically'; /asıs/ 'beginning, basis'; /haqiqlan/ 'truly, truthfully'; /haqiql/ 'truth'
4. /-ča/ 'equative': /qahramanlarča/ 'heroically': /qahramanlar/ 'heroes'; /yuzlarča/ 'like hundreds, by hundreds'; /yuzlar/ 'hundreds'
5. /-ta/: /bita/ 'one time, once'; /bir/ 'one'; /ikkita/ 'by twos'; /ikki/ 'two'
6. /-dak ~ -dek ~ -day/ 'equative': /birday/ 'like one': /bir/ 'one'

5.52. Adverbs from pronouns.
1. /-ča/ 'equative': /bunča/ 'as much as this, like this': /bu ~ buŋ ~ bun- / 'this'; /sizlarča/ 'like you (pl.), according to you (pl.)': /sizlar/ 'you (pl.)'
2. /-dak ~ -dek ~ -day/ 'equative': /šunday/ 'like that (near)': /šu ~ šuŋ ~ šun- / 'that (near)'

5.53. Adverbs from adjectives.
/-ča/ 'equative': /uzbekča/ 'in Uzbek (language)'; /uzbek/ 'Uzbek (adj.)'; /bošqača/ 'otherwise': /bošqa/ 'other'

5.54. Adverbs from adjectives or adverbs.
/-lap/: /ertalap/ 'in the morning': /erta/ 'early (adj., adv.)'; /bittalap/ 'separately': /bitta/ 'one (item); one time, once'; /tezlap/ 'quickly': /tez/ 'quick; quickly'; /yaxšilap/ 'well': /yaxši/ 'good; well'
/-dir/ 'indefinite': /qayerdadirl/ 'wherever': /qayerda/ 'where?'
/-rçaq/ 'comparative': /keyinrçaq/ 'a little later': /keyin/ 'afterwards'; /berirçaq/ 'nearer': /beri/ 'here, hereto'

5.55. Compound adverbs.
1. By composition of adjective + noun, adjective + adverb, nominal + postposition, adverb + adverb, adverb +
particle, verbal noun + verbal noun, or finite verb + finite verb: /hēč-waqt/ 'never'; /heč/ 'no', /waqt/ 'time'; /bugún/ 'today'; /bu/ 'this', /kun/ 'day'; /hār-qāčon/ 'always': /har/ 'each, every', /qāčon/ 'when?'; /bir-5z/ 'somewhat': /bir/ 'one, a', /ç/ 'some, a little'; /ertā- bilan/ 'in the morning': /erta/ 'tomorrow', /-bilan/ 'with'; /unčā-munča/ 'more or less, so-so': /unča/ 'like that', /munča/ 'like this'; /yɔzin-qišin/ 'all year': /yɔzin/ 'in the summer', /qišin/ 'in the winter'; /endɪgina/ 'just now': /endi/ 'now', /-gina/ 'qualifying particle'; /yaxɪgina/ 'sufficiently, quite well': /yaxši/ 'well', /-gina/ 'qualifying particle'; /bolsā-bolar/ 'perhaps': /bolsa/ 'if it is', /bolar/ 'being, existing'; /korɪʃ-kormaʃ/ 'exactly': /korɪʃ/ 'see!', /kormaʃ/ 'don't see!'

2. By composition of noun + enclitic conjunction + noun: /yɔnma-yon/ 'side by side': /yon/ 'side', /-ma/ 'conjunction (enclitic)'; /bẹtma-bet/ 'face-to-face': /bet/ 'face', /-ma/ 'conjunction (enclitic)'

3. By reduplication of adverbs or gerunds: /sekın- sekin/ 'very slowly': /sekin/ 'slowly'; /bọra-bọra/ 'little by little': /bọra/ 'to go, going (gerund)'; /kelip-kelip/ 'later': /kelip/ 'coming, having come (gerund)'

5.6. Verbs.

Earlier we noted that verb roots, unlike other root-types, can not stand alone. Similarly, derived verbal bases, unlike the derived bases of other word-classes, can not appear in isolation — the derivational morphemes that form extended verbal bases are prefinal suffixes. Both simple and derived verb bases must carry further suffixes — inflectional ones. See Chapter 6, "Inflection."

5.6.1. Verbs from nouns.

1. /-la-/ /tuzla-/ 'to salt': /tuz/ 'salt'; /zaharla-/ 'to poison': /zahar/ 'poison'; /bọla-/ 'to start (tr.), begin': /bọsh/ 'head'; /oyla-/ 'to think': /oy/ 'thought, idea'; /gulla-/ 'to blossom, flower': /gul/ 'flower'

2. /-lan-/ /ɔwqatlan-/ 'to eat, drink, dine': /ɔwqat/ 'food'
3. /birlaʃ-/ 'to unify, unite': /bir/ 'one'
4. /gapir-/ 'to say, speak': /gap/ 'word, speech'
5. /oyin-/ 'to play, dance': /oyin/ 'game'
6. /ornat-/ 'to place': /orin/ 'place'
7. /ornaʃ-/ 'to be ranked, placed': /orin/ 'place'
8. /kučay-/ 'to become strong, be strengthened': /kuč/ 'strength, power'

5.62. Verbs from pronouns.
/-la/: /senla-/ 'to use the familiar form of address': /sen/ 'you (inf. sg.)'

5.63. Verbs from adjectives or adverbs.
1. /kokar-/ 'to turn green, grow': /kok/ 'blue, green'
2. /sarğay-/ 'to become yellow': /sariq/ 'yellow'; /ulğay-/ 'to become big, grow up': /uluğ/ 'great'; /kopay-/ 'to be numerous, flourish': /kop/ 'much, many'; /çay-/ 'to decrease (intr.)': /ç/ 'some, a little'
3. /tayyɔrla-/ 'to prepare': /tayyɔr/ 'ready, prepared'; /yaxšila-/ 'to improve (tr.)': /yaxši/ 'good, well'; /sekinla-/ 'to be slow': /sekin/ 'slow; slowly'
4. /yawšulan-/ 'to become clear': /yawšan/ 'light, bright'; /uylan-/ 'to get married': /uy/ 'house'
5. /laʃ-/ /qattiqlaʃ-/ 'to become difficult': /qattiq/ 'difficult'
6. /tinči-/ 'to become quiet, calm': /tinč/ 'quiet, calm; quietly, calmly'; /bɔyi-/ 'to become wealthy': /bɔy/ 'wealthy'
7. /çiq-/ /ççiq-/ 'to be hungry': /ççiq-/ 'hungry; hungrily'

5.64. Verbs from verbs.

Deverbal derivational prefixal suffixes are attached to simple verb stems or to verb stems derived from nouns, pronouns, adjectives, adverbs, conjunctions, and interjections (5.61.-5.63., 5.65.-5.66.). They differ from the
derivational prefinal suffixes that form verbs from other word-classes in that: 1. each can, and frequently does, occur in combination with any of the others, and 2. they express voice. They are, in their most frequent order of occurrence: the causative-transitive voice formants, the passive and/or reflexive voice formants, and the reciprocal-cooperative voice formants. /kel-/ ‘to come’: /kel-tir-/ ‘to bring’: /kel-tir-il-/ ‘to be brought’: /kel-tir-iš-/ ‘to bring together’: /kel-iš-tir-/ ‘to reconcile, cause to agree’

5.641. Causative-transitive verbs.

1. /-giz-/, /-ğiz-/, /-gaz-/: Occurs after final sonant, occasionally a vowel; usually attached to one-syllable stems: /kirgiz-/ ‘to lead in, introduce’: /kir-/ ‘to enter’; /yegiz-/ ‘to feed’: /ye-/ ‘to eat’; /otirğiz-/ ‘to seat (someone)’: /otır-/ ‘to sit down’; /kiyğiz-/ ‘to dress (someone)’: /kiy-/ ‘to put on, don (clothes)’; /korgaz-/ ‘to show’: /kor-/ ‘to see’

2. /-kiz-/, /-qiz-/, /-kaz-/, /-qaz-/: after /-t/, usually attached to one-syllable stems: /yqtqiz- ‘to put to bed; lay, pave’: /yqt-/ ‘to lie down’; /bitkaz- ‘to end, finish (tr.)’: /bit-/ ‘to end, finish (intr.)’; /otkaz- ‘to let pass, conduct’: /ot-/ ‘to elapse, pass (intr.)’

3. /-ar-/, /-az-/, /-it-/: after /-q/ of one-syllable stems: /çiqa-/ ～ /çiqaz- ‘to take out, put out, let out’: /çiqa-/ ‘to go out’; /qorqit- ‘to frighten’: /qorq- ‘to fear’

4. /-ir-/: attached to one-syllable stems ending in /t, ș, č/: /očir-/ ‘to extinguish’: /oĉ-/ ‘to go out, become extinguished’; /iĉir-/ ‘to water’: /iĉ-/ ‘to drink’; /bitir-/ ‘to end, finish (tr.)’: /bit-/ ‘to end, finish (intr.)’; /pišir-/ ‘to cook, boil (tr.)’: /piš-/ ‘to cook, boil (intr.)’

5. /-tir-/: after a voiceless consonant; usually attached to one-syllable stems: /očtir-/ ‘to cause to open’: /oĉ-/ ‘to open’; /ostir-/ ‘to grow, raise (tr.)’: /os-/ ‘to grow, grow up (intr.)’; /scttir-/ ‘to cause to sell’: /sct-/ ‘to sell’; /ornaštir-/ ‘to rank, place (tr.)’: /ornaş-/ ‘to be ranked, placed’. Exception: /keltir-/ ‘to bring’: /kel-/ ‘to come’

6. /-dir-/: after a voiced phoneme; usually attached to one-syllable stems: /yedir-/ ‘to feed’: /ye-/ ‘to eat’;
/qɔydir-/ 'to cause to put': /qɔy- 'to put, place'; /bildir-/ 'to inform, let (someone) know': /bil- 'to know'; /yɔzdir-/ 'to have (something) written': /yɔz- 'to write'; /qɔldir-/ 'to leave, abandon (tr.); relinquish': /qɔl- 'to stay, remain'; /urdir-/ 'to cause to strike': /ur- 'to strike'; /oldir-/ 'to kill': /ol- 'to die'

7. /-t-/: attached to multisyllabic stems ending in a vowel: /oqit- 'to teach, cause to learn': /oqi- 'to read, study'; /bɔyi- 'to enrich': /bɔyi- 'to become wealthy'; /uxla- 'to put to sleep': /uxla- 'to sleep'; /ačit- 'to make sour, ferment (tr.)': /ači- 'to turn sour'; /wɔywɔyla- 'to cause to moan': /wɔywɔyla- 'to moan'

8. /-tir-, /-t-, /-it-/: attached to multisyllabic stems ending in a sonant: /otirt- 'to seat (someone)': /otir- 'to sit down'; /kopayt- ~kopaytir- 'to increase (tr.)': /kopay- 'to be numerous, flourish'; /gapirtir- 'to cause to say': /gapir- 'to say, speak'; /ɔqartir- 'to bleach': /ɔqar- 'to become white'; /sewintir- 'to delight': /sewin- 'to rejoice, be glad'; /čomiltir- 'to have someone bathe': /čomil- 'to bathe (intr.), swim'; /kučaytir- 'to strengthen': /kučay- 'to become strong, be strengthened'; /kirit- 'to lead in, introduce': /kir- 'to enter'; /aylantir- 'to turn (tr.), cause to turn': /aylan- 'to turn (intr.)'

Note: /t/ replaces final /n/ in the following stem:
/orgat- 'to teach': /organ- 'to learn'

9. /-sat-/: attached to /kor-/: /korsat- 'to show':
/kor- 'to see'

10. /-tir-/: attached to any of the various causative-transitive formants but /-tir-/, and to the other morphemes indicating voice.

a. after causative-transitive formant: /oqittir- 'to cause to teach, have (something or someone) taught': /oqit- 'to teach'; /očirtir- 'to have (something) extinguished': /očir- 'to extinguish'; /orgattir- 'to cause to teach, have (something or someone) taught': /orgat- 'to teach'; /yɔtqizdir- 'to have (someone) put to bed': /yɔtqiz- 'to put to bed'; /urdirtir- 'to cause to strike': /urdir- 'to cause to strike'
b. after passive-reflexive formant: /kiyintir-/ ‘to dress (someone)’: /kiyin-/ ‘to get dressed, dress oneself’
c. after reciprocal-cooperative formant: /kelištir-/ ‘to reconcile, cause to agree’: /keliš-/ ‘to come together, agree’; /sozlaštir-/ ‘to cause to converse, cause to agree’: /sozlaš-/ ‘to converse, agree’

5.642. Passive-reflexive verbs.

1. /-il-/: after any consonant but /l/:
   a. attached to non-deverbal verb stems: /čišil-/ ‘to be made known, appear, to be revealed’: /čiš-/ ‘to open, reveal’; /kiyil-/ ‘to be put on, donned’: /kiy-/ ‘to put on, don (clothes)’; /yuwil-/ ‘to be washed’: /yuw-/ ‘to wash (someone or something)’; /organil-/ ‘to be learned’: /organ-/ ‘to learn’; /scotil-/ ‘to be sold’: /scot-/ ‘to sell’
   b. attached to deverbal verb stems: /sozlanil-/ ‘to be said’: /sozlan-/ ‘to be said’; /qollanil-/ ‘to be supported’: /qollan-/ ‘to be supported’; /qotitil-/ ‘to be taught’: /qotit-/ ‘to teach’; /korsatil-/ ‘to be shown’: /korsat-/ ‘to show’; /kopaytiril-/ ‘to be increased’: /kopaytir-/ ‘to increase (tr.)’

2. /l-/: after a vowel, but not after /-la-/: /tašil-/ ‘to be carried’: /taši-/ ‘to carry’; /beza-/ ‘to be adorned’: /beza-/ ‘to adorn’

3. /-in-/: after stem-final /l/: /qilin-/ ‘to be made, done’: /qil-/ ‘to do’; /čalin-/ ‘to ring, to be played (bells)’: /čal-/ ‘to play (a musical instrument)’

4. /-n-/ ‘after stem ending in /-la-/: /bošlan-/ ‘to start (intr.), be begun’: /bošla-/ ‘to start (tr.), begin’; /sozlan-/ ‘to be said; say to oneself’: /sozla-/ ‘to speak, say’; /aţlan-/ ‘to be understood’: /aţla-/ ‘to understand’; /oğurlan-/ ‘to be stolen’: /oğurla-/ ‘to steal’

Note: The preceding constructions are either passive or passive-reflexive, whereas the following, with few exceptions, are strictly reflexive.

5. /-in-/: after a final consonant: /kiyin-/ ‘to get dressed, dress oneself’: /kiy-/ ‘to put on, don (clothes)’; /yuwin-/ ‘to wash oneself’: /yuw-/ ‘to wash (something or someone)’; /korin-/ ‘to see oneself’: /kor-/ ‘to see’
6. /-n-/: after a final vowel: /bezan-/- to adorn oneself: /beza-/- to adorn

5.643. Reciprocal-cooperative verbs.

1. /-iʃ-/: after a final consonant: /otiriʃ-/- 'to sit down together': /otir-/- 'to sit down'; /koriʃiʃ-/- 'to greet (one another)': /koriʃ-/- 'to see (something) together'; /gapiriʃ-/- 'to converse': /gapir-/- 'to say, speak'; /qoʃiliʃ-/- 'to be joined together': /qoʃil-/- 'to be joined'; /uriniʃ-/- 'to undertake together': /urin-/- 'to strike oneself; to attempt'; /uriʃiʃ-/- 'to quarrel, reproach (someone)': /uriʃ-/- 'to fight (one another)'

2. /-ी/-: after a final vowel: /sozlaʃ-/- 'to converse, agree': /sozla-/- 'to speak, say'; /qollaʃ-/- 'to support one another': /qolla-/- 'to support'

5.65. Verbs from conjunctions.

/-la-/: /xəhla-/- 'to want, wish': /xəh ... xəh/ 'whether or'

5.66. Verbs from interjections.

1. /-la-/: /uʃla-/- 'to breathe': /uʃ/ 'Oh!'; /bidirla-/- 'to chatter, prattle': /bidir bidir/ 'chattering sound'; /jəraʃəla-/- 'to clang, tinkle': /jəraʃ/ 'clanging, tinkling sound'; /wɔcywɔyla-/- 'to moan': /wɔcy wɔcy/ 'Oh, woe!'

2. /-laʃ-/: /xayrlaʃ-/- 'to take one's leave': /xayr/ 'Welcome!'

3. /-illa-/: /wiʃilla-/- 'to whistle, hiss': /wiʃ wiʃ/ 'hissing, whispering sound'; /aʃilla-/- 'to whine': /aʃ aʃ/ 'whining (of dogs)'

5.67. Compound verbs.

1. By composition of noun + verb:
   /marhamat qil-/- 'to welcome': /marhamat/ 'kindness, mercy', /qil-/- 'to do'; /mehmon qil-/- 'to entertain': /mehmon/ 'guest', /qil-/- 'to do'; /təmɔəʁa qil-/- 'to watch, view': /təmɔəʁa/ 'show, scene', /qil-/- 'to do'; /jawɔp ber-/- 'to answer': /jawɔp/ 'answer', /ber-/- 'to give'; /dam ɔr-/- 'to rest': /dam/ 'rest', /ɔr-/- 'to take, receive'; /nazar

2. By composition of adverb + verb:
   /yaxși kor- ‘to love’: /yaxși/ ‘well’, /kor- ‘to see’;
   /yəmən kor- ‘to hate’: /yəmən/ ‘badly’, /kor- ‘to see’

3. For composition of verb + verb, see Chapter 6, "Inflection."

5.7. Conjunctions.

5.71. Compound conjunctions.

1. By composition of noun or conjunction + such enclitic particles as /-da/ or /-či/ or a conjunction.
   /hám-da/ ‘also, and’: /ham/ ‘also, and’; /går-da ~ agar-da/ ‘if’: /gar ~agar/ ‘if’; /lekín-da/ ‘but’: /lekín/ ‘but’; /bir-da/ ‘and, and also’: /bir/ ‘one’; /går-či/ ‘even if’: /gar ~agar/ ‘if’; /esğ-da/ ‘even if’: /esğ/ ‘as for, the same with, also’; /yəq-esğ ~yəq-esa/ ‘otherwise’: /yəq/ ‘non-existence’: /esğ/ ‘as for, the same with, also’

2. By composition of adverb or conjunction with the subordinating conjunction /ki ~ (kim)/.

5.8. Interjections.

5.81. Compound interjections.

By reduplication or partial reduplication or by compounding of interjections: /ha-ha/ ‘Oh! Oh!’; /ha/ ‘Yes! Oh!’ /bə-bə/ ‘Well, well!’; /bə/ ‘Well!’; /eh-e/ ‘Hey! Hi!’; /eh/ ‘Hey! Hi!’
6. INFLECTION

6.1. Inflectional suffixes may be attached to nouns, pronouns, and verbs to form new grammatical constructions within the same word class. However, certain nouns and pronouns carrying inflectional endings may function as complex words of other classes—as postpositions or as adverbs—or they may combine with particles or the derivational suffixes /-ki/, /-gi/, or /-dir/. So too, verb stems carrying certain prefinal inflectional suffixes may function as verbal nouns, verbal adjectives, or verbal adverbs.

Inflectional suffixes belong to two distinct categories: nominal and verbal. Those in the first category are attached to nouns (and verbal nouns) or to pronouns; those in the second are affixed to verb stems.

6.2. Nominal inflection.

6.2.1. Nouns.

Nouns may occur with or without inflectional suffixes. One or more of these (in a fixed order) may be suffixed without resulting changes in the noun stem. First are the possessive suffixes, which are optional; after that come the case suffixes. Possessive and case endings are attached to simple, derived, or inflected stems.

Simple noun stem: /uy/ 'house': /uy-im-ga/ 'to my house'

Derived noun stem: /sotuwčilar/ 'salesmen, merchants':
/sotuwčilar-miz-dan/ 'from our salesmen, merchants'

Verbal noun stem: /keltirmagan/ 'the not-bringing, failure to bring': /keltirmagan-in-da/ 'in your not-bringing, failure to bring'
6.211. Possessive suffixes.

These define the owner of the object expressed by the noun as first, second, or third person of the singular or plural.

The possessive suffixes are as follows:

1a. /-im:/ after a consonant: ‘my’: /putil/: ‘my money’; /kitoblaram/: ‘my books’

1b. /-m/ after a vowel: /ɔnam/: ‘my mother’; /xizmatčim/: ‘my clerk’

2a. /-ŋ/ after a consonant: ‘your (inf. sg.)’: /puliŋ/: ‘your money’; /kitoblariŋ/: ‘your books’

2b. /-ŋ/ after a vowel: /ɔnaŋ/: ‘your mother’; /xizmatčiŋ/: ‘your clerk’

3a. /-l/ after a consonant: ‘his, her, its, their’: /puli/: ‘(his) money’; /kitoblari/: ‘(her) books’

3b. /-sl/ after a vowel: /ɔnasi/: ‘(his) mother’; /xizmatčisi/: ‘(their) clerk’; /siŋlişi/: ‘(his) younger sister’

4a. /-liz/: after a consonant: ‘our’: /pulimiz/: ‘our money’; /kitoblaramiz/: ‘our books’

4b. /-miz/ after a vowel: /ɔnamiz/ ‘our mother’; /xizmatčimiz/: ‘our clerk’

5a. /-ŋiniz/: after a consonant: ‘your (pol. sg., pl.)’: /puliŋiniz/ ‘your money’; /kitoblaringiniz/: ‘your books’

5b. /-ŋiniz/ after a vowel: /ɔnaŋiniz/ ‘your mother’; /xizmatčiŋiniz/ ‘your clerk’

6. /-lari/: ‘their’ (/-lari/ is less common than /-i ~ -si/.

It is not attached to plural nouns, and it is not often found after verbal nouns): /pullari/: ‘their money’; /kitoblari/: ‘their book’ (homophonous form with /kitoblari/ ‘(his) books’ or ‘(their) books’); /xizmatčilari/: ‘their clerks’ (homophonous form with /xizmatčilari/ ‘(his) clerks’ or ‘(their) clerks’)


The case suffixes may be attached to noun stems with possessive suffixes or without possessive suffixes.
A noun stem which lacks a case suffix and occurs in the position of subject is termed a nominative form. It is either definite or indefinite, depending upon the syntactic context. /paxta/ 'cotton, the cotton'; /ɔtlar/ 'horses, the horses'; /dost/ 'friend, the friend'

The following case suffixes may be attached to noun stems:

1. /-ni/ 'accusative (definite)': /paxtani/ 'the cotton (acc.)'; /ɔtlarni/ 'the horses (acc.)'; /dostni/ 'the friend (acc.)'

2. /-ø/ 'accusative (indefinite)': /paxta/ 'cotton (acc.)'; /ɔtlar/ 'horses (acc.)'; /dost/ 'a friend (acc.)'

3. /-η/ (occasionally /-ni/ in colloquial speech; usually /-ni/ after a noun with the possessive suffix /-η ~ -η/): 'genitive; of, belonging to': /ɔtlarnη/ 'of horses, of the horses'; /dostniη/ 'of the friend'

4a. /-ga/ after a vowel or voiced consonant: 'dative; to, into, towards (sometimes: onto, for, in, with)': /paxtaga/ 'to cotton, to the cotton'; /ɔtlarga/ 'to horses, to the horses'; /issiq suwga yuwinaman/ 'I wash in hot water'

4b. /-ka/ after a voiceless consonant: /dostka/ 'to the friend'

4c. /-qa/ often after a /-q/, /-x/, or /-g/: /ortqqa/ 'to the friend'; /ortq ~ ortx/ 'friend'; /tçuqa/ 'to the mountain': /tɔğ/ 'mountain'

5a. /-da/ after a vowel or voiced consonant: 'locative; in, at, on, by, with, during, through': /partada/ 'at the desk'; /uylardə/ 'in the houses'; /tramwayda/ 'by streetcar'

5b. /-nda/ after the 3rd person possessive suffix /-i ~ -si/ (//-da/is more usual, however): /idɔrasinda/ 'in (his) office'

5c. /-ta/ after a voiceless consonant: /qisłçqta/ 'in the village'

6a. /-dan/ after a vowel or voiced consonant: 'ablative; from (sometimes: because of)': /paxtadan/ 'from cotton, from the cotton'; /uylardan/ 'from houses, from the houses'
6b. \(-ndan\) after 3rd person possessive suffix \(-i ~ -si\) (\(-dan\) is more common): /ustindan/ ‘on, above, over’; /ust/ ‘top, upper part’

6c. \(-tan\) after a voiceless consonant: /qisloqtan/ ‘from the village’

6. 213. Paradigms.

/ɔt/ ‘horse’
/ɔtlarr/ ‘horses’

/ɔtim/ ‘my horse’
/ɔtlarim/ ‘my horses’

/ɔtimni/ ‘my horse (acc.)’
/ɔtlarimni/ ‘my horses (acc.)’

/ɔtimniŋ/ ‘of my horse’
/ɔtlarimniŋ/ ‘of my horses’

/ɔtimga/ ‘to my horse’
/ɔtlarimga/ ‘to my horses’

/ɔtimda/ ‘on my horse’
/ɔtlarimda/ ‘on my horses’

/ɔtimdan/ ‘from my horse’
/ɔtlarimdan/ ‘from my horses’

/ɔtiŋ/ ‘your (inf. sg.) horse’
/ɔtlariŋ/ ‘your (inf. sg.) horses’

/ɔtiŋni/ ‘your horses (acc.)’
/ɔtlariŋni/ ‘your horses (acc.)’

/ɔtiŋni/ (not -ŋniŋ/) ‘of your horse’
/ɔtlariŋni/ (not /-ŋniŋ/) ‘of your horses’

/ɔtiŋga/ ‘to your horse’
/ɔtlariŋga/ ‘to your horses’

/ɔtiŋda/ ‘on your horse’
/ɔtlariŋda/ ‘on your horses’

/ɔtiŋdan/ ‘from your horse’
/ɔtlariŋdan/ ‘from your horses’

/ɔt/ ‘his (her, their) horse’
/ɔtlari/ ‘his (her, their) horses’

/ɔtini/ ‘(his) horse (acc.)’
/ɔtlarini/ ‘(his) horses (acc.)’

/ɔtiniŋ/ ‘of (his) horse’
/ɔtlariniŋ/ ‘of (his) horses’

/ɔtiga/ ‘to (his) horse’
/ɔtlariga/ ‘to (his) horses’

/ɔtida/ ‘on (his) horse’
/ɔtlarida/ ‘on (his) horses’

/ɔtidan/ ‘from (his) horse’
/ɔtlaridan/ ‘from (his) horses’

Note: The accusative (definite) suffix, combined with the 3rd person possessive allomorph /-si/, sometimes becomes /-sin/ in colloquial speech: /ɔtasin/ ‘(his) father’; /ɔta/ ‘father’
/ дополнительные артикльные окончания */

/отимиз/ 'our horse' /отлимиз/ 'our horses'
/отимизни/ 'our horse' /отлимизни/ 'our horses (acc.)'
/отимизни/ 'of our horse' /отлимизни/ 'of our horses'
/отимизга/ 'to our horse' /отлимизга/ 'to our horses'
/отимизда/ 'on our horse' /отлимизда/ 'on our horses'
/отимиздан/ 'from our horse' /отлимиздан/ 'from our horses'
/отиғиз/ 'your (pol. sg., pl.) horse' /отлиғиз/ 'your (pol. sg., pl.) horses'
/отиғизни/ 'your horse' /отлиғизни/ 'your horses (acc.)'
/отиғизни/ 'of your horse' /отлиғизни/ 'of your horses'
/отиғизга/ 'to your horse' /отлиғизга/ 'to your horses'
/отиғизда/ 'on your horse' /отлиғизда/ 'on your horses'
/отиғиздан/ 'from your horse' /отлиғиздан/ 'from your horses'
/отлари/ 'their horse' /отлари/ 'their horses'
/отларини/ 'their horse' /отларини/ 'their horses (acc.)'
/отларини/ 'of their horse' /отларини/ 'of their horses'
/отларига/ 'to their horse' /отларига/ 'to their horses'
/отларida/ 'on their horse' /отларida/ 'on their horses'
/отларидан/ 'from their horse' /отларидан/ 'from their horses'

6.214. /оз/ 'self' /озлар/ 'selves') takes any of the possessive and case endings of nouns. /озим/ 'myself, I myself'; /озимга/ 'to myself'; /ози́ндан/ 'from yourself'; /озини/ 'himself (acc., def.); /озлари/ 'they themselves'; /озларини/ 'of themselves'; /бизни́ озимиз/ 'we ourselves'
/ozi̱ išladí/ 'you yourself worked'; /карим(ни́) ози́/ 'Karim himself'; /озимга ҳламан/ 'I'll assume (it), take (it) upon myself'
In attributive position before another noun /oz/ signifies 'own'. /ozinig oglI/ 'his own son (lit. 'of-himself his-son')


These differ from "true" nouns in that they take only some of the case and possessive suffixes and/or form these irregularly.

6.2151. Indefinite or quantitative nouns.

1. /hamma/ 'all': /hammasi/ 'all of it, them (lit. its, their-all)'; /hammaları/ 'all of them (lit. their-all)'; /biziniz hammalarımız/ 'we all, all of us'; /hammalarıngiz/ 'all of you'; /hammamızga/ 'to all of us'

2. /barça/ 'all': /barçası/ 'all of it, them'; /barçaları/ 'all of them'; /barçaga/ 'to all'; /gulların barçası/ 'all the flowers'

3. /barı/ 'all': /barısı/ 'all of it, them'; /barımızdan/ 'from all of us'

4. /bazi ~ bazı/ 'some': /baziğiz/ 'some of you (lit. your-some)'; /bazılarımız/ 'some of us'; /bazıları/ 'some of them'

5. /birı/ 'one': /bolulardan birı/ 'one of the children'

6. /ikki/ 'two': /ikkisini/ 'two of them (acc.)'

7. /kopı/ 'much, many': /kopısı/ 'most of it, them'

6.2152. Interrogative nouns.

1. /kimı/ 'who? (which person?)': /kmlar/ 'who? (which persons?)'; /kimin/ 'of whom? whose?'; /kmlardan/ 'from whom?'; /har kimímiz/ 'every one of us'; /kimi u/ 'what is he to you? (lit. your-who is-he?)'

2. /nima/ 'what?': /nimallı/ 'what things (acc.)?'; /nimadan/ 'from what?'; /tağınimasi/ 'your father's what? what thing of your father?'; /nimagı/ 'why?'

3. /ne/ 'what (thing)?': /nelar/ 'what (things)?'; /u senğa nelar dedi/ 'what did (he) say to you?'; /neçadir/ 'however much, however many'
4. /qay ~ qa- ~ qan-/ 'what (thing)?'; /qaysi/ 'which?';
/qančalaridan/ 'from which of them?'; /qanday/ 'what kind?';
/qanaqa/ 'what kind?'

6.216. Nouns with the dative suffix may acquire the de- 

rivational suffix /-gi/ (and optionally /-lar/), forming new 
nouns (or adjectives). /uyimdagilar/ '(the things) that are 
in my house'; /uyimda/ 'in my house.' Nouns with the 
genitive suffix in the form /-ni/ may combine with /-ki/ 
(and /-lar/) to form new nouns. Attached to a proper noun, 
the sequence /-niki/, without /-lar/, denotes 'the home of.' 
/nazarnikida turdim/ 'I lived at the Nazars'; /tanikilar/ 
'father's (things)'; /bu ćapamniki/ 'this is my older sister's';
/orťqlaršiňki/ 'your friends' (thing)'; /ozinniki/ 'mine, 
my own (thing)'; /ozini qilib-ći/ '(he) appropriated 
(something) for himself (for his own)'; /kimniki/ 'whose 
(thing)?'

6.217. A noun (but not a verbal noun), with or without 
a possessive suffix, may acquire certain enclitic particles 
when it is the head of an equational clause. These particles 
usually occur in the following order: 1. the predicative 
particle (copula particle): /-dir ~ -dur ~ -tir ~ -tur/;
2. personal predicative particles (+ optional plural suffix):
/-man/, /-san/, /-phi/, /-mizlar/, /-sizlar/, /-phi(lar)/;
and 3. "sentence" enclitics: /-mi/, /-ku/, /-çi/, etc.
Where a subject is present, the first two classes of particles 
often appear as /-phi/. /ortçoqlaršiň/ 'you (pl.) are (his) 
friends'; /men student ~ men studenttiir ~ men studentturman/ 
'I am a student'; /u saparçi(dir)/ '(he) is a traveler'

Occasionally the position of /-mi/ 'interrogative parti-

cle' and a personal predicative particle is reversed. E.g.
/sörgmisiz/ 'are you (pol. sg., pl.) well?'

6.22. Pronouns.

Pronouns carry all the case suffixes but /-phi/ (indef. 
acc.). With very few exceptions, they do not take possessive 
suffixes. They also diverge from nouns in that their nominative 
singular form may be somewhat different from their stem form — that which acquires case suffixes. Finally, 
unlike nouns, pronouns are not modified by adjectives (4.44.) 
or by attributes in the genitive case (7.312.).
6.221. Personal pronouns.

All but /men ~ man/ have forms with /-lar/. However, /senlar/ 'you (very rude to a group)' is little used.

1. 1st person singular.
   Nominative: /men ~ man/ 'I'
   Stem: /me- ~ meŋ- ~ men-/  
   /meni/ 'me'  
   /meniŋ/ 'of me, my' (occasionally /meni/ in colloquial speech)  
   /menga/ 'to me'  
   /menda/ 'in me'  
   /mandan/ 'from me'

2. 2nd person singular.
   Nominative: /sen ~ san/ 'you (inf. sg.)'
   Stem: /se- ~ seŋ- ~ sen-/  
   /seni/ 'you (inf. sg., acc.)'  
   /seniŋ/ 'of you, your (inf. sg.)' (occasionally /seni/ in colloquial speech)  
   /seŋa/ 'to you (inf. sg.)'  
   /senta/ 'in you (inf. sg.)'  
   /sendan/ 'from you (inf. sg.)'

3. 1st person plural.
   Nominative: /biz/ 'we'; /bizlar/ 'we (a group)'
   Stem: /biz-; /bizlar-/  
   /bizni/ 'us'  
   /bizniŋ/ 'of us, our'  
   /bizlavr/ 'us (a group)'
   /bizlaravl/ 'of us, our (a group)'
   /bizga/ 'to us'  
   /bizlavr/ 'to us (a group)'
   /bizda/ 'in us'  
   /bizlarda/ 'in us (a group)'
   /bizdan/ 'from us'  
   /bizlardin/ 'from us (a group)'

4. 2nd person plural.
   Nominative: /siz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.); /sizlar/ 'you (a group)'
   Stem: /siz-; /sizlar-/
/ sizni/ 'you (pol. sg., pl., acc.)' / sizlarni/ 'you (a group, acc.)'
/sizniŋ/ 'of you, your (pol. sg., pl.)' / sizlarniŋ/ 'of you, your
(a group)'
/sizga/ 'to you (pol. sg., pl.)' / sizlarga/ 'to you (a
group)'
/sizda/ 'in you (pol. sg., pl.)' / sizlarda/ 'in you (a
group)'
/sizdan/ 'from you (pol. sg., pl.)' / sizlardan/ 'from you
(a group)'

5. 3rd person singular.
Nominative: /u ~ ul/, sometimes /oša ~ ošal/, 'he, she, it, they'
Stem: /u- ~ un- ~ un-, sometimes /oša- ~ ošan- ~
ošan-

6. 3rd person plural.
Nominative: /ular/, sometimes /ošalar/ 'they'
Stem: /ular-/, /ošalar-/ 

Note: In its structure—i.e. in the patterning of its
nominative and stem forms, and in the frequent use of the
singular stem as a plural—as well as apparently in its
origin, the 3rd person pronoun is a demonstrative pronoun
(see 6.222).

6.222. Demonstrative pronouns.

Unlike the situation for personal pronouns, the singular
of demonstratives can have singular or plural meaning.
(Cf. the adjectives /bu/ 'this, these'; /šu, u/ 'that, those')

1. Nominative: /bu ~ bul/ 'this, these'; /bular/ 'these'
Stem: /bu- ~ buŋ- ~ bun-/~; /bular-/
/buni/ 'this, these
(bacc.)'
/buniŋ/ 'of this, these' / bularniŋ/ 'of these'
/buŋga/ 'to this, these' / bularga/ 'to these'
/bunda/ 'in this, these' / bularda/ 'in these'
/bundan/ 'from this, these' / bulardan/ 'from these'
2. Nominative: /šu ~ šul/ 'that, those (near)'; /šular/ 'those (near)'
   Stem: /šu- ~ šun- ~ šun-/-; /šular-/
   /šu/ 'that, those
   /šul/ 'those (near, acc.)'
   /šuŋ/ 'of that, those
   /šulŋ/ 'of those (near)'
   /šuŋga/ 'to that, those
   /šularga/ 'to those (near)'
   /šunda/ 'in that, those
   /šularda/ 'in those (near)'
   /šundan/ 'from that, those
   /šulardan/ 'from those (near)'

3. Nominative: /u ~ ul/ 'that, those (distant); he, she, it, they'; /ular/ 'those (distant); they'
   Stem: /u- ~ uŋ- ~ un-/-; /ular-/
   /uni/ 'that, those
   /ular/ 'those (distant, acc.); him, her, it, them (acc.)'
   /uniŋ/ 'of that, those
   /ularŋ/ 'of those (distant); of him, her, it, them'
   /uŋga/ 'to that, those
   /ularga/ 'to those (distant); to him, her, it, them'
   /unda/ 'in that, those
   /ularda/ 'in those (distant); in him, her, it, them'
   /undan/ 'from that, those
   /ulardan/ 'from those (distant); from him, her, it, them'

The following demonstrative pronouns are less common:

4. Nominative: /ušbu ~ ušbul/ 'this, these'; /ušbular/ 'these'
   Stem: /ušbu- ~ ušbuŋ- ~ ušbun-/-; /ušbular-/
   /ušbu/ 'this, these
   /ušbul/ 'these (acc.)'
   /ušbulŋ/ 'those (near, acc.)'
/ušbuniŋ/ 'of this, these'  /ušbularniŋ/ 'of these'
/ušbuŋa/ 'to this, these'  /ušbularغا/ 'to these'
/ušbunda/ 'in this, these'  /ušbularda/ 'in these'
/ušbundan/ 'from this, these'  /ušbulardan/ 'from these'

5. Nominative: /oša ~ ošal/ 'that, those (distant); he, she, it, they'; /ošalar/ 'those (distant); they'
Stem: /oša- ~ ošaŋ- ~ ošan-/; /ošalar-/  
/ošani/ 'that, those (distant, acc.); him, her, it, them (acc.)'  /ošalarni/ 'those (distant, acc.); them (acc.)'
/ošaniŋ/ 'of that, those (distant); of him, her, it, them'
/ošaŋga/ 'to that, those (distant); to him, her, it, them'
/ošanda/ 'in that, those (distant); in him, her, it, them'
/ošandan/ 'from that those (distant); from him, her, it, them'

6. 222.1. The demonstrative pronouns may be combined with the adverbs /mana/ 'right here, there (near)' and /ana/ 'over there.' The various degrees of proximity are roughly as follows:

/bu ~ bul/ 'this, these'
/mana bu ~ manaw(u)/ 'this, these (right here)'
/ušbu/ 'this, these'
/mana Šu/ 'that, those (near)'
/Šu ~ Šul/ 'that, those (near)'
/ana Šu/ 'that, those (over there)'
/oša ~ ošal/ 'that, those'
Inflection

/u ~ ul/ 'that, those (distant)'
/ana u ~ ana ul ~ anaw(u)/ 'that, those (over there)'

6.2222. /šu ~ šul/, at least, occasionally takes possessive endings; these latter, except for /-lari/, are attached to the stem allomorph in final /n/. /mana šunim/ 'that (thing) of mine (near)'; /mana šunisi/ 'that (thing) of him, her, it, them (near)'

6.223. In the case of both personal and demonstrative pronouns, certain derivational suffixes may be added to the stem allomorph in final /n/ to form adverbs.

1. /-day ~ -dak ~ -dek/ 'equative': /šunday/ 'like that (near)'; /bunday ~ bundak ~ bundek/ 'like this'; /unday/ 'like that (distant)'; /ošanday/ 'like that, those (right there)'

2. /-ča/ 'equative': /bisča/ 'like us'; /unča/ 'like that (distant)'; /senča/ 'like you'; /bunča/ 'like this, as much as this'

/-ča/, appended to the genitive of personal pronouns, imparts a slightly different meaning than when it is attached to the simple stem: /meniča/ (also /menimča/) 'according to me, in my opinion'; /bizniča/ 'in our opinion'

Note: Before either of these particles the stem form /bun-/ may appear as /mun-/: /muncha/ 'like this'; /munday/ 'like this'

6.224. Any members of the pronoun class may take the special compound suffix /-niki/ (/-nikilar/) (discussed under 6.216.). Here also, /-niki/, without following /-lar/, can indicate 'the home of.'

1. Personal pronouns: (in the case of singular pronouns, /-niki/ is attached to the stem allomorph that ends in a vowel): /meniki/ 'mine, my thing'; /senikilar/ 'yours, your things'; /bizniki/ 'ours, our thing'; /biznikilar/ 'ours, our people (or things)'; /sizlarnikiga/ 'to yours, your people (or things)'

2. Demonstrative pronouns: /unik ~ oniki/ 'his, hers, its, theirs; his, her, its, their thing'

Note: /-niki/, when it is attached to personal pronouns, may simply impart emphasis. /siznikiga/ 'to you, to your
house (pol. sg., pl.); /biznikiga čiq/ ‘come and see us!’ /biznikilar/ ‘we!’: /bizlar/ ‘we’

6.23. Postpositions.

The postposition class (words that combine with a preceding noun or pronoun) includes, among other forms, nouns which carry only certain of the inflectional endings: typically these are the 3rd person singular possessive suffix and either the dative, locative, or ablative case suffixes. /daryo-ynida/ ‘near the river’: /-ynida ~ -yninda/ ‘near, beside (lit. in-its-vicinity)’: /yn/ ‘vicinity’ /taxta-ustinda/ ‘on the (low) table’: /-ustinda/ ‘on’: /ust/ ‘upper part’ /ešik-ørqasiga/ ‘behind the door’: /-ørqasiga/ ‘behind’: /ørqa/ ‘back (part)’ /xoqin-öldida/ ‘in the presence of women’: /-öldida/ ‘in front of’: /öld/ ‘front (part)’ /bozør-ičida/ ‘inside the bazaar’: /-ičida ~ -ičinda/ ‘inside’: /ič/ ‘interior, inner part’ /meniŋ-yaqininda/ ‘beside me’: /-yaqinida ~ -yaqininda/ ‘beside’: /yaqin/ ‘vicinity’

6.3. Verbal inflection.

Finite verbs carry three kinds of inflectional suffixes. First is the negative mode prefinal suffix, attached to the simple or derived verbal stem. Next in order are the tense-mode-aspect prefinal suffixes and after that the personal endings (in some instances with the plural enclitic particle /-lar/ appended). A “sentence” enclitic particle /-mi, -či, -ku/, etc., where present, normally occurs last but sometimes may precede the personal suffixes. The structure of the finite verb is, then: stem + negative morpheme + tense-mode-aspect formant(s) + personal ending + plural enclitic particle + “sentence” enclitic. For example:

Simple verb stem: /ye-/ ‘to eat’
Derived verb stem: /yegiz-/ ‘to feed’
Negative derived verb stem: /yegizma-/ ‘not to feed’
Preterite stem: /yedi-/; /yegizdi-/; /yegizmadi-/  
Finite verb in the preterite: /yedim/ 'I ate'; /yemadig/ 'you didn't eat'; /yegizdimiz/ 'we fed'

6.31. Tense-mode-aspect prefinal suffixes.

These are inflectional morphemes that may be attached to verb stems to form preterite stems, future stems, etc. Each selects a particular set of personal suffixes in conjunction with which it creates finite verbs.

In addition, most of these prefinal suffixes also create verbal nouns, verbal adjectives (participles), or verbal adverbs (gerunds). In most instances the resulting forms convey the tense-mode-aspect meaning of the corresponding finite verb constructions. Verbal nouns and verbal adjectives may acquire certain derivational suffixes—e.g. /-lik/ 'state, action,' /-li/ 'adjective formant,' but not /-lar/. In turn, verbal nouns with suffixes like /-lik/ can carry possessive and/or case endings.

/bilməs/ 'not knowing' > /bilməslək/ 'ignorance' >
/bilməsləqəli/ '(his) ignorance' > /bilməsləqəlidan/ 'from (because of) (his) ignorance'
/tuşunar/ 'understanding' > /tuşunarlı/ 'understandable'
/turmcəqçi/ 'intending to reside' > /turmcəqçilik/ 'intention to reside' > /turmcəqçim/ 'my intention to reside' >
/turmcəqçimi/ 'my intention to reside (acc.)'
/qorqqan/ 'fearing, having feared' > /qorqqanlık/ 'fearing' > /qorqqanlıqi/ '(his) fearing' > /qorqqanlıqini/ '(his) fearing (acc.)'

We discuss each of the tense-mode-aspect markers primarily as finite verb formants, but in the process we note the additional functions they may fulfill. They are grouped according to the particular set of personal suffixes they select (6.32.).

6.31.1. The tense-mode-aspect prefinal suffixes are as follows:

A. Select personal suffixes set 1.

1. /-gan- ~ -kan- ~ -qan-/: forms the past tense (perfective aspect), as well as the perfective verbal noun
and verbal adjective. Attached to /-a-yət- ~ -φ-yət-/ (2. below), it serves as an imperfective verbal noun or verbal adjective formant. With the locative case suffix /-da/, it forms gerundial constructions.

2. /-yətir- ~ -yət-/: marks non-habitual aspect. Always follows the present-future formant /-a- ~ -y- ~ -φ-/ /, with which it denotes the present tense, imperfective (non-habitual) aspect—specifically, the momentary present. In conjunction with /-kan-/ /, it creates imperfective verbal nouns and adjectives.

3. /-di(r)gan- ~ -durgan-/: marks obligatory mode. Usually follows the present-future tense formant /-a- ~ -y- ~ -φ-/ /, with which it creates the future tense, obligatory mode. Forms verbal nouns or adjectives denoting the habitual present or (sometimes obligatory) future. Occasionally combines with the present-possibilitative future to form obligatory future verbal nouns and verbal adjectives.

4. /-aʃak- ~ -aʃag-/: forms the definite future tense. Follows the present-future marker /-a- ~ -y- ~ -φ-/ /.
Also forms future verbal nouns and verbal adjectives.

5. /-ar- ~ -ur- ~ -r- ~ -s-/: forms the present tense, imperfective (habitual) aspect, and the future tense, possibilitative mode. Forms habitual present or future verbal nouns and verbal adjectives.

6. /-məqta-/ (deverbal noun formant /-məq/ + locative case suffix /-ta/): forms the present tense, imperfective (non-habitual) aspect—specifically, the present progressive. Forms verbal nouns.

7. /-məqči- ~ -məxči-/ (-məq/ + agentive suffix /-či/): forms the future tense, intensive mode. Creates verbal nouns. (Unlike /-məq/, it can occur on a negative verb stem.)

B. Select personal suffixes set 2.

1. /-a- ~ -y- ~ -φ-/: forms the present tense, imperfective (habitual) aspect, and the future tense. Also forms the imperfective gerund (verbal adverb).

2. /-ib- ~ -ip- ~ -b- ~ -p-/: forms the past tense, narrative or subjective mode, imperfective (non-habitual) aspect. Also forms the perfective gerund (verbal adverb).
Note: Some of the formants under section A or B may combine with the copula particle to form constructions in the emphatic (or affirmative) or the dubitative modes (6.3821.).

C. Select personal suffixes set 3.

1. /-sa-/: marks the conditional mode. As verbal noun it forms gerundial constructions and, with the adjective /kerak/ 'necessary,' the potential mode.
2. /-di- ~ -ti-/: forms the preterite tense. Usually indicates completed action in the recent past.

D. Selects personal suffixes set 4.

/-ϕ-/: forms the imperative-subjunctive-optative mode.

6.32. Personal suffixes (and the pluralizing enclitic particle).

There are three persons and two numbers (singular and plural). Person is indicated by personal endings, most of which are enclitics. Personal endings without the plural formant /-lar/ are inherently neither singular nor plural. In the absence of /-lar/, singular or plural meaning is determined by the subject noun or pronoun or, lacking these, from the broader context.

A. Set 1:

These are the enclitic personal predicative particles that are optionally attached to nouns or adjectives in equational clauses, sometimes in conjunction with the copula particle. In finite verbal constructions, however, they are obligatory, and they occur in association with the copula particle only where a special meaning is intended.

- 1st sg. /-man/ 'I'
- 2nd sg. /-san/ 'you (inf. sg.)'
- 3rd sg. /-ϕ/ 'he, she, it'; often 'they'
- 1st pl. /-miz/ 'we'; rarely /-mizlar/ 'we (a group)'
- 2nd pl. /-siz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.)'; quite often /-sizlar/ 'you (a group)'
- 3rd pl. /-ϕ-1ar/ 'they'
### B. Set 2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st sg.</td>
<td>/-man/</td>
<td>'I'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd sg.</td>
<td>/-san/</td>
<td>'you (inf. sg.)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd sg.</td>
<td>/-di -ti/</td>
<td>'he, she, it'; often 'they'; occasionally non-standard /-dir/ occurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st pl.</td>
<td>/-miz/</td>
<td>'we'; occasionally /-wuz-/ after allomorph /-a-/ of the present-future formant. Rarely /-mizlar/ 'we (a group)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd pl.</td>
<td>/-siz/</td>
<td>'you (pol. sg., pl.)'; /-sizlar/ 'you (a group)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd pl.</td>
<td>/-dilar -tilar/</td>
<td>'they'; occasionally non-standard /-dilar/ occurs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C. Set 3:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st sg.</td>
<td>/-m/</td>
<td>'I'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd sg.</td>
<td>/-ŋ/</td>
<td>'you (inf. sg.)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd sg.</td>
<td>/-ϕ/</td>
<td>'he, she, it'; sometimes 'they'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st pl.</td>
<td>/-k/</td>
<td>'we'; sometimes /-miz/ . Colloquial /-wuz/ may occur after the conditional formant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd pl.</td>
<td>/-ŋgiz/</td>
<td>'you (pol. sg., pl.)'; /-ŋgizlar/ 'you (a group)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd pl.</td>
<td>/-ϕ-lar/</td>
<td>'they'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### D. Set 4:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st sg.</td>
<td>/-ay -y/</td>
<td>'I'; rarely /-ayin -yin/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd sg.</td>
<td>/-ϕ/</td>
<td>'you (inf. sg.)'; sometimes /-gin, -gir/ etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd sg.</td>
<td>/-sin/</td>
<td>'he, she, it'; sometimes 'they'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1st pl. /-aylik ~ -ylik/ 'we'; usually replaced by present-future formant /-a- ~ -y-/ + /-miz/ 
2nd pl. /-iŋ ~ -ŋ/ ‘you (pol. sg., sometimes inf. pl.)’ 
/ŋgiz ~ -ŋgiz/ ‘you (pl., sometimes pol. sg.)’ 
/ŋlar ~ -ŋlar/ ‘you (inf. pl., to a group)’ 
/ŋgizlar ~ -ŋgizlar/ ‘you (pol. pl., to a group)’
3rd pl. /-sinlar/ ‘they’; sometimes ‘you (extremely pol. sg. or pl.)’

6.33. Paradigms.

The constructions resulting from the combination of verbal stem and inflectional suffixes are discussed in the order in which the tense-mode-aspect suffixes appear under 6.311.

A. With personal suffixes set 1.

1. Past tense (perfective aspect): usually denotes action completed in the relatively distant past, the results of which may or may not still be apparent.

a. After stem ending in a voiced consonant except /ŋ/ or in a vowel:

1st sg. /-gan-man/; 2nd sg. /-gan-san/; 3rd sg. /-gan-Ø/; 1st pl. /-gan-miz/; 2nd pl. /-gan-siz/; 3rd pl. /-gan-Ø-lar/:

/kelgamanan/ ‘I came, have come’
/kelgansan/ ‘you came, have come’
/kelgan/ ‘(he) came, has come’
/kelgananman/ ‘we came, have come’
/kelgansiz/ ‘you (pol. sg., pl.) came, have come’
/kelganlar/ ‘they came, have come’
b. After a stem ending in /ɣ/: (here /ɣ/ > /q/):
1st sg. /-qan-man/; 2nd sg. /-qan-san/; etc.
/tuqqanman/ 'I gave, have given birth (to)'
/tuqqansan/ 'you gave, have given birth (to)'
etc.

c. After stem ending in a voiceless consonant:
1st sg. /-kan-man/; 2nd sg. /-kan-san/; etc.
/ketkanman/ 'I went (away), have gone (away)'
/ketkansan/ 'you went (away), have gone (away)'
/ketkan/ '(he) went (away), has gone (away)'
etc.

d. With the negative stem:
/soramaganman/ 'I asked, have asked'
/soramagansan/ 'you asked, have asked'
/soramagan/ '(he) asked, has asked'
etc.

e. With the interrogative particle:
/yeganmammi/ 'did I eat? have I eaten?'
/yegansammi/ 'did you eat? have you eaten?'
/yegammi/ 'did (he) eat? has (he) eaten?'
etc.

f. As verbal noun: denotes result of an action (can take possessive or case suffixes): usually perfective, but sometimes imperfective:
/korganim boq/ 'I have seen it (lit. my-having-seen is-existent)'; /korgazganiqga/ 'to your explanation';
/yɔktani/ '(his) losing, having lost'; /sɔɣuʃ boɔšlaŋqəŋqar/ 'before the beginning of the war (lit. until the-war having-begun)'; /bolmaganı/ '(its) non-existence'; /yeganim yoq edi/ 'I hadn't eaten'

g. As verbal adjective (participle): usually perfective, but sometimes also imperfective:
inflection

"men yo'zgan kitobim/ 'the book that I wrote'; /korgan qiz/ 'the girl who sees, saw, has seen'; /birinchikelgan kunim/ 'on my first day (lit. my first having-arrived day)'; /turgandostim/ 'my friend who is, was standing'; /keltirmagan kshi/ 'the man who does not bring, has not brought, did not bring'

h. As gerundial formant (with possessive suffixes and /-da/) (also see 8.3.):

/bilganimda/ 'if I knew, had known'; /man pul topamanimda/ 'if I hadn't found the money'; /yeganlarinda/ 'while they ate.' Without possessive suffixes and followed by /edi-/, it denotes the unreal in the present. /aytkanda edim/ 'if I were to say, if I said (now),'

2. Non-habitual aspect: follows the present-future tense, imperfective (habitual) aspect marker /-a- ~ -y- ~ -phi-/, with which it forms the present tense, imperfective (non-habitual) aspect. Specifically, it denotes action at the present moment, action expected to extend only into the near future. In colloquial speech it may be replaced by /-a-yap- ~ -yap-/ or /-wct-/ (6.3823.B.1.1., 2.k.).

a. After the allomorph /-a-/ of the present-future formant:

1st sg. /-a-yotir-man/; 2nd sg. /-a-yotir-san/; 3rd sg. /-a-yotir-phi/; 1st pl. /-a-yotir-miz/; 2nd pl. /-a-yotir-siz/; 3rd pl. /-a-yotir-phi-lar/:

/kelayotirmam/ 'I am (in the process of) coming'
/kelayotirmsan/ 'you are (in the process of) coming'
/kelayotir/ '(he) is (in the process of) coming'
etc.

b. After the allomorph /-phi-/ of the present-future formant:

1st sg. /-phi-yotir-man/; 2nd sg. /-phi-yotir-san/; 3rd sg. /-phi-yotir-phi/; 1st pl. /-phi-yotir-miz/; 2nd pl. /-phi-yotir-siz/; 3rd pl. /-phi-yotir-phi-lar/:
/sorayotirman/ ‘I am (in the process of) asking’ etc.
/yeyotirman/ ‘I am (in the process of) eating’ etc.

c. With the negative and interrogative morphemes:

1st sg. /-ma-Ø-yotir-man-mi/; 2nd sg. /-ma-Ø-yotir-san-mi/; 3rd sg. /-ma-Ø-yotir-Ø-mi/, etc.:  

Note: Verbal nouns and adjectives (below) are formed by attaching /-kan-/ to /-yot-/.

d. As verbal noun (usually present, but sometimes past):

/sorayotkanim/ ‘my asking, my having asked’;
/ešitmayotkanin açıgida/ ‘in your not hearing’; /išlayotkanini/ ‘(their) working (acc.)’; /unq deyotkanini bilaman/ ‘I know that (he) is saying’; /kelayotkanlikarini bilaman/ ‘I know that they are arriving’

e. As verbal adjective (past or present, depending upon the context):

/sozlayotkan kâi/ ‘the man who is (was) talking’;
/sotilayotkan gurunç/ ‘the rice which is (was) being sold’;
/yazayotkan kitobim/ ‘the book which I am writing, have been writing’; /ketayotkan qiz/ ‘the girl who is (was) leaving (going away)’

3. Obligatory mode: usually follows the present-future formant /-a- ~ -y- ~ -Ø-/, with which it forms the future tense, obligatory mode. Occasionally follows the present-possibilitative future formant.

a. After the allomorph /-a-/ of the present-future tense formant:

1st sg. /-a-di(r)gan-man/; 2nd sg. /-a-di(r)gan-san/; 3rd sg. /-a-di(r)gan-Ø-/; 1st pl. /-a-di(r)gan-miz/; 2nd pl. /-a-di(r)gan-siz/; 3rd pl. /-a-di(r)gan-Ø-lar/:

/keladiganman/ ‘I am to come, must come’
(also: ‘I will be coming, want to come’)
/keladigansan/ ‘you are to come, must come’
Inflection

/ keladigan/ '(he) is to come, must come'
etc.

b. After the allomorph /-y/- of the present-future tense formant:

1st sg. /-y-digan-man/; 2nd sg. /-y-digan-san/; 3rd sg. /-y-digan-∅/; 1st pl. /-y-digan-miz/; 2nd pl. /-y-digan-siz/; 3rd pl. /-y-digan-∅-lar/: 

/soraydiganman/ 'I am to ask, must ask'
/soraydigansan/ 'you are to ask, must ask'
/soraydigan/ '(he) is to ask, must ask'
etc.

c. With negative and interrogative morphemes:

1st sg. /-ma-y-digan-man-mi/; 2nd sg. /-ma-y-digan-san-mi/; 3rd sg. /-ma-y-digan-∅-mi/; etc.

/sozlamaydiganmammi/ 'am I not to say, speak?'
etc.

d. As verbal noun: it usually denotes the habitual present or the obligatory future, occasionally the past.

/bizniŋ oqiydiganimizni/ 'the thing that we have to (had to) read, study (acc.)'; /sizniŋ ketadiganiŋgizni bilaman/ 'I know that you (pol. sg., pl.) must go, are to go'; /koradiganlardan biri/ 'one of those who saw'

e. As verbal adjective: denotes the habitual present or the obligatory future. It may indicate the past if the finite verb is in the past.

/sotmaydigan kashi/ 'the man who will not sell'; /men yozadigan kitobim/ 'the book that I will write, am writing (have been since the recent past and still am), must write'; /qiladigan išni/ 'the work which is to be done, must be done'; /meniŋ iška bɔradigan waqtim/ 'the time when I (habitually) go to work'

Note: With the present-possibilitative future formant /-ar- ~ -ur- ~ -r- ~ -s-/, /-di(r)gan- ~ -durgan-/
forms obligatory future verbal adjectives. /men aytaʁdigan aʃula ~ men aytaʁdurgan aʃula/ ‘the song that I am to sing’

f. As gerundial formant (with /-da/):

/yiylidiganda/ ‘while eating’

4. Definite future tense: follows the present-future tense formant /-a- ~ -y- ~ -f-/.

a. After the allomorph /-f-/ of the present-future formant:

1st sg. /-f-aʃak-man/; 2nd sg. /-f-aʃak-san/; 3rd sg. /-f-aʃak-ʃ/; 1st pl. /-f-aʃak-miz/; 2nd pl. /-f-aʃak-siz/; 3rd pl. /-f-aʃak-ʃ-ʃ/:

/kelaʃakman/ ‘I will (shall) come’
/kelaʃaksan/ ‘you will come’
/kelaʃak/ ‘(he) will come’
etc.

b. After the allomorph /-y-/ of the present-future formant:

1st sg. /-y-aʃak-man/; 2nd sg. /-y-aʃak-san/; 3rd sg. /-y-aʃak-ʃ/; 1st pl. /-y-aʃak-miz/; 2nd pl. /-y-aʃak-siz/; 3rd pl. /-y-aʃak-ʃ-ʃ/:

/sorayaʃakman/ ‘I will (shall) ask’
e.tc.
/oqiyayak/ ‘(he) will read, study’
e.tc.

c. With the negative morpheme:

1st sg. /-ma-y-aʃak-mam/; 2nd sg. /-ma-y-aʃak-san/; 3rd sg. /-ma-y-aʃak-ʃ/; 1st pl. /-ma-y-aʃak-miz/; 2nd pl. /-ma-y-aʃak-siz/; 3rd pl. /-ma-y-aʃak-ʃ-ʃ/:

/sozlamayaʃakman/ ‘I will not speak’
e.tc.

d. With the interrogative particle:

1st sg. /-y-aʃak-man-mi/; 2nd sg. /-y-aʃak-san-mi/; 3rd sg. /-y-aʃak-ʃ-mi/; etc.
/yeyajakmammi/ ‘will I eat?’  /yeyajakmizmi/ ‘will we eat?’
/yeyajaksammi/ ‘will you eat?’  /yeyajaksizmi/ ‘will you (pol. sg., pl.) eat?’
/yeyajakmi/ ‘will (he) eat?’  /yeyajaklar/ ‘will they eat?’

Note: Occasionally in these and other finite verb forms, the position of personal suffix and interrogative particle is reversed—e.g. /deyajakmisiz/ ‘will you (pol. sg., pl.) say?’

e. With the negative and interrogative morphemes:

1st sg. /-ma-y-ajak-man-mi/; etc.

/oqumayajakmammi/ ‘will I not eat?’
etc.

f. As verbal noun (future tense is usually at least implied):

/kelajagimda/ ‘at my arrival’; /sorayajagimiz/ ‘our asking’; /yordam berajagin kerak/ ‘you must help (lit. your helping is—necessary)’

g. As verbal adjective:

/sotajak kši/ ‘the man who will sell’; /sotilajak gurunč/ ‘the rice which will be sold’; /bošlanajak iška/ ‘to the work which will begin’

5. Present-possibilitative future (sometimes momentary present).

a. After stem ending in a consonant:

1st sg. /-ar-man/; 2nd sg. /-ar-san/; 3rd sg. /-ar-ϕ/; 1st pl. /-ar-miz/; 2nd pl. /-ar-siz/; 3rd pl. /-ar-ϕ-lar/:

/kelarmam/ ‘I come, (possibly) will come’  /kelarmamiz/ ‘we come, (possibly) will come’
/kelarsan/ ‘you come, (possibly) will come’  /kelarsizm/ ‘you (pol. sg., pl.) come, (possibly) will come’
/kelar/ 'he comes,  /kelarlar/ 'they come,  
(possibly) will come  (possibly) will come'
/bilarman/ 'I know, (possibly) will know'
etc.

b. Sometimes after stem ending in a consonant and containing a back vowel:

1st sg. /-ur-man/; 2nd sg. /-ur-san/; 3rd sg. /-ur-ϕ/;
1st pl. /-ur-miz/; 2nd pl. /-ur-siz/; 3rd pl. /-ur-ϕ-lar/:
/bolurman/ 'I am, (possibly) will be, become'
etc.

Note: There are important exceptions, however, to this pattern (3.24.)—e.g. /berur/ '(he) is, (possibly) will be, become'; /korarlar/ 'they see, (possibly) will see'; /bilur/ '(he) knows, (possibly) will know'

c. After stem ending in a vowel:

1st sg. /-r-man/; 2nd sg. /-r-san/; 3rd sg. /-r-ϕ/;
1st pl. /-r-miz/; 2nd pl. /-r-siz/; 3rd pl. /-r-ϕ-lar/:

/sorarman/ 'I ask,  /sorarmiz/ 'we ask,  
(possibly) will ask  (possibly) will ask'
/sorarsan/ 'you ask,  /sorarsiz/ 'you (pol. sg.,  
(possibly) will ask' pl.) ask, (possibly) will ask'
/sorar/ '(he) asks,  /sorarlar/ 'they ask,  
(possibly) will ask' (possibly) will ask'
/oqrurman/ 'I read, study, (possibly) will read, study'

etc.

Note: Before /-r-/ or /-ma-s-/, the stem /oqi-/ changes to /oqu-/; also /ye-/ 'to eat' and /de-/ 'to say' carry the present-possibilitative future morpheme mainly in conjunction with the negative morpheme. Most often for habitual present or future meaning, /ye-/ and /de-/ combine with the ordinary present-future: /yeyman/ 'I eat, will eat,' etc.
d. With the negative morpheme:

1st sg. /-ma-s-man/; 2nd sg. /-ma-s-san/; 3rd sg. /-ma-s-∅/; etc.

/sozlamasman/ 'I don't speak, (possibly) won't speak'  
/soslamasmiz/ 'we don't speak, (possibly) won't speak'

/sozlamassan/ 'you don't speak, (possibly) won't speak'  
/soslamassiz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.) don't speak, (possibly) won't speak'

/sozlamas/ '(he) doesn't speak, (possibly) won't speak'

/oqumasman/ 'I don't read, study; (possibly) won't read, study'

e. With the interrogative particle:

1st sg. /-r-man-mi/; 2nd sg. /-r-san-mi/; 3rd sg. /-r-∅-mi/; etc.

/oqurmammi/ 'do I read, study? will I (possibly) read, study?'

/oqursammi/ 'do you read, study? will you (possibly) read, study?'

/oqurmi/ 'does (he) read, study? will (he) (possibly) read, study?'

e.t.

Note: Especially polite or hesitant questions are often formed by combining the present-possibilitative future morpheme with the interrogative particle. /bilarmisiz/ 'do you (pol. sg., pl.) (possibly) know?'

f. As verbal noun:

/emasligini/ 'its not-being (acc.)'; /bilar bilmas/ 'knowing and not knowing'; /keltirmasimdan/ 'from my not
bringing'; /bilmaslik/ 'ignorance (not-knowing)'; /yozarini bilmadim/ 'I didn't know what to write'

Note: This formant, attached to the negative stem /e-ma-/ 'not to be,' plays a highly important role in equational clauses and in compound verbal constructions (8.2222., 6.3822).

g. As verbal adjective:

/olur cdam/ 'the man who will die'; /bizniñ turar joyimiz/ 'the place where we live'; /berur kun/ 'the day when (I, you, he, etc.) possibly will be able to give'

6. Present progressive: Unlike /-a-yotir- ~ -Ø-yotir-/, which indicates action at the present moment but not extending over a considerable period of time, the present progressive formant /-mqta-/ denotes action in the present which began some time in the past, is occurring in the present, and presumably will continue for some time in the future.

a. After stem ending in a consonant:

1st sg. /-mqta-man/; 2nd sg. /-mqta-san/; 3rd sg. /-mqta-Ø/; 1st pl. /-mqta-miz/; 2nd pl. /-mqta-siz/; 3rd pl. /-mqta-Ø-lar/:

/yozmqtamam/ 'I am writing'      /yozmqtamiz/ 'we are writing'
/yozmqtasan/ 'you are writing'     /yozmqtasiz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.) are (in the process of) writing'
/yozmqta/ '(he) is (in the process of) writing'

b. After stem ending in a vowel:

1st sg. /-mqta-man/; 2nd sg. /-mqta-san/; 3rd sg. /-mqta-Ø/; 1st pl. /-mqta-miz/; 2nd pl. /-mqta-siz/; 3rd pl. /-mqta-Ø-lar/:

/oqimoqta/ 'I am reading, studying'      /oqimqtamiz/ 'we are reading, studying'
/oqimcqtasan/ 'you are (in the process of) reading, studying'
/oqimcqtasiz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.) are (in the process of) reading, studying'
/oqimcqtara/ '(he) is (in the process of) reading, studying'
/oqimcqtalar/ 'they are (in the process of) reading, studying'

C. With the interrogative particle:

1st sg. /-mcqta-man-mi/; 2nd sg. /-mcqta-san-mi/;
3rd sg. /-mcqta-Ø-mi/; etc.
/oğrimcqtami/ 'does it hurt? (lit. is-it-hurting?)' etc.
/işlamcqtamisiz/ 'are you (pol. sg., pl.) (in the process of) working?' etc.

D. As verbal noun: /-mcqta/, as a verbal noun formant, is found only in compound verbal constructions (6.382.).

7. Intended future.
A. After stem ending in a consonant:

1st sg. /-mcqči-man/; 2nd sg. /-mcqči-san/; 3rd sg. /-mcqči-Ø/; 1st pl. /-mcqči-miz/; 2nd pl. /-mcqči-siz/;
3rd pl. /-mcqči-Ø-lar/:

/yəzmmcqčiman/ 'I will write (intend to write)'
/yəzmmcqčimiz/ 'we will write (intend to write)'
/yəzmmcqčisan/ 'you will write (intend to write)'
/yəzmmcqčisiz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.) will write (intend to write)'
/yəzmmcqči/ '(he) will write (intends to write)'
/yəzmmcqčilar/ 'they will write (intend to write)'

B. After stem ending in a vowel:

1st sg. /-mcqči-man/; 2nd sg. /-mcqči-san/; 3rd sg. /-mcqči-Ø/; 1st pl. /-mcqči-miz/; 2nd pl. /-mcqči-siz/;
3rd pl. /-mcqči-Ø-lar/:
/ oqimqčiman/ 'I will read, study (intend to read, study)'
/oqimqčimiz/ 'we will read, study (intend to read, study)'

/oqimqčisan/ 'you will read, study (intend to read, study)'
/oqimqčisiz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.) will read, study (intend to read, study)'

/oqimqči/ '(he) will read, study (intends to read, study)'
/oqimqčilar/ 'they will read, study (intend to read, study)'

c. With the negative morpheme:

1st sg. /-ma-mqči-man/; 2nd sg. /-ma-mqči-san/;
3rd sg. /-ma-mqči-∅/; 1st pl. /-ma-mqči-miz/; 2nd pl.
/-ma-mqči-siz/; 3rd pl. /-ma-mqči-∅-lar/:

/bermamqčiman/ 'I intend not to give, not giving';
  cf. /bermqči emasman/ 'I don't intend to give' (6.3822.)
e tc.

d. With the interrogative particle:

1st sg. /-mqči-man-mi/; 2nd sg. /-mqči-san-mi/;
3rd sg. /-mqči-∅-mi/; etc.

/aytmqčisammi/ 'will you (do you intend to) say?'
etc.

e. As verbal noun: /-mqči ~ -mqči/, as a verbal noun formant, is found only in compound verbal constructions (6.382.). Like some other verbal noun formants, it may acquire the derivational suffix /-lik/, which creates nouns indicating 'state' or 'action'. /sormqčiğini bilasam/ 'you know that (he) intends to ask (lit. his-intending-to-ask-acc. you-know)'

B. With personal suffixes set 2:

1. Present-future: Usually this marks the future or the habitual present, though occasionally it denotes the momentary present.
a. After stem ending in a consonant:

1st sg. / -a-man/; 2nd sg. / -a-san/; 3rd sg. / -a-di/;
1st pl. / -a-miz/; 2nd pl. / -a-siz/; 3rd pl. / -a-dilar/:

/kelaman/ 'I come, will come'
/kelamiz/ 'we come, will come'
/kelasan/ 'you come, will come'
/kelasiz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.) come, will come'
/keladi/ '(he) comes, will come'
/keladilar/ 'they come, will come'

b. After stem ending in a vowel:

1st sg. / -y-man/; 2nd sg. / -y-san/; 3rd sg. / -y-di/;
1st pl. / -y-miz/; 2nd pl. / -y-siz/; 3rd pl. / -y-dilar/:

/sorayman/ 'I ask, will ask'
/soraymiz/ 'we ask, will ask'
/soraysan/ 'you ask, will ask'
/soraysiz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.) ask, will ask'
/soraydi/ '(he) asks, will ask'
/soraydilar/ 'they ask, will ask'

/oqiyman/ 'I read, study; will read, study'
/oqiyman/ 'you read, study; will read, study'
/oqiysi/ '(he) reads, studies; will read, study'
etc.

/yeyman/ 'I eat, will eat'
/yeyesan/ 'you eat, will eat'
/yeydi ~ yiydi/ '(he) eats, will eat'
etc.

Note: In colloquial speech the verbal stem /ye-/ appears as /yiy-/ or /iy-/ before this and some other tense-mode-aspect formants, in which case it carries the allomorph / -a-/ of the present-future formant: /yiyadi(r) ~ iyadi(r)/ '(he) eats, will eat'

C. The /-∅-/ allomorph appears after a stem ending in a consonant and preceding the tense formant /-ajak- ~ -ajag-/ (A.4.), and after a stem ending in a vowel and before the aspect formant /-yətir- ~ -yət-/ (A.2.).
d. With the negative morpheme:

1st sg. /-ma-y-man/; 2nd sg. /-ma-y-san/; 3rd sg. /-ma-y-di/; 1st pl. /-ma-y-miz/; 2nd pl. /-ma-y-siz/;
3rd pl. /-ma-y-dilar/:

/išlamayman/ 'I don't work, won't work'
/išlamousan/ 'you don't work, won't work'
/išlamaydi/ '(he) doesn't work, won't work'
etc.

/oqimayman ~ oqumayman/ 'I don't read, study; won't read, study'
/oqimaysan ~ oqumaysan/ 'you don't read, study; won't read, study'
/oqimaydi ~ oqumaydi/ '(he) doesn't read, study; won't read, study'
etc.

e. With the interrogative particle:

1st sg. /-a-man-mi ~ -y-man-mi/; 2nd sg. /-a-san-mi ~ -y-san-mi/; 3rd sg. /-a-di-mi ~ -y-di-mi-/; etc.

/ołamammi/ 'do I take, receive? will (shall) I take, receive?'
/ołasammi/ 'do you take, receive? will you take, receive?'
/oładimi/ 'does (he) take, receive? will (he) take, receive?'
etc.

/deyamammi/ 'do I say? will (shall) I say?'
/deyismi/ 'do you say? will you say?'
/deydimi/ 'will (he) say?'
etc.

Note: The present-future formant may also mark the imperative-subjunctive-optative mode. /kečirasiz/ 'please excuse me'; /yeyszmi/ 'do you want to eat?'; /kormaydi(r)mi/ 'doesn't (he) want to see?'; /qaraymiz/ 'let's look!'

f. As imperfective gerund (a coordinate gerund denoting the incomplete aspect): Gerunds, or verbal adverbs, are
constructions that describe the manner in which or the conditions under which the action of the finite verb is accomplished. They function only as predicates of dependent clauses or as attributes of finite verbal constructions. Like other members of the adverbial class, gerunds take no inflectional suffixes.

The /-∅/ allomorph of the imperfective gerund occurs in compounds: after a stem with final consonant and before an auxiliary verb beginning in a vowel (unless plus juncture intervenes), and after a stem with a final vowel and before an auxiliary verb with initial /y/ (6.3823.B.1.).

With allomorph /-a/: /yura kordi/ ‘(he) tried to walk, move’

With allomorph /-y/: /sozlay bošladim/ ‘I began to speak, began speaking’; /qilarni bilmay/ ‘not knowing what to do’

With allomorph /-∅/: /kela ɔlaman ~ kel-∅-ɔlaman/ ‘I can come’; /kora ɔlmadiŋ ~ kor-∅-ɔlmadiŋ/ ‘you couldn’t see’

2. Narrative (or subjective) past, or unfinished past: also can mark action at a certain moment in the past, and/or action in the past, the consequences of which may still be apparent. However, the verb stems /yat- ~ yat-/ ‘to lie down’; /tur-/ ‘to stand, continue, live’; /otir-/ ‘to sit down’; and /yur-/ ‘to walk, move,’ when they carry the ‘narrative past’ morpheme, and especially when they also form compounds with gerunds, denote action in the present.

a. After stem ending in a consonant:

1st sg. /-ib-man/; 2nd sg. /-ip-san/; 3rd sg. /-ip-ti/;
1st pl. /-ib-miz/; 2nd pl. /-ip-siz/; 3rd pl. /-ip-tilar/:

/kelibman/ ‘(they say) I came; I came
(at that time)’
/kelibmiz/ ‘(they say) we came; we came
(at that time)’
/kelipsan/ ‘(they say) you came; you
 came (at that time)’
/kelipsiz/ ‘(they say) you (pol. sg., pl.)
came; you came
(at that time)’
/kelipti/ 'they say) /keliptilar/ 'they (reportedly) came; they came (at that time)'

b. After stem ending in a vowel:

1st sg. /-b-man/; 2nd sg. /-p-san/; 3rd sg. /-p-ti/;
1st pl. /-b-miz/; 2nd pl. /-p-siz/; 3rd pl. /-p-tilar/:

/išlabman/ '(they say) I worked; I was working (at that time)'
/išlapsan/ '(they say) you worked; you were working (at that time)'
/išlapti/ '(they say) (he) worked; (he) was working (at that time)'

etc.

/oqibman/ '(they say) I read, studied; I was reading, studying (at that time)'

c. With the negative morpheme:

1st sg. /-ma-b-man/; 2nd sg. /-ma-p-san/; 3rd sg. /-ma-p-ti/; etc.

/yemabman/ '(they say) I didn't write; I wasn't writing (at that time)'

etc.

d. With the interrogative particle:

1st sg. /-ib-man-mi ~ -b-man-mi/; 2nd sg. /-ip-san-mi ~ -p-san-mi/; 3rd sg. /-ip-ti-mi ~ -p-ti-mi/; etc.

/yuribmammi/ 'was I walking (at that time),'
/yuripsammi/ 'were you walking (at that time),'

etc.

/debmammi/ 'did I say (at that time)?'
/depsammi/ 'did you say (at that time),'

etc.

Note: When one-syllable stems ending in /l/ take on /-ip-/ + /-ti/ (3rd person suffix), elision of medial /-li-/
often occurs: /kelipti/ > /kepti/ 'they say (he) came'; /bolipti/ > /bopti/ 'they say (he) was, became'; /coliptilar/ > /optilar/ 'they took, received (at that time); (it seems) they took, received'

e. As perfective gerund (a coordinate gerund denoting incomplete aspect):
   With allomorph /-ib/ : /oliibberdi/ 'he brought'
   With allomorph /-ip/ : /çoyni içip| uyga bőrdim/ 'having drunk the tea, I went home'; /sotib-çlip/ 'buying'
   With allomorph /-b/: /oylab-yuribman/ 'I am thinking (at this moment)'
   With allomorph /-p/: /çlip turipti/ '(he) is (just now) taking, receiving'

   Note: The perfective gerund formant, combined with one of the auxiliary verbs /yot- ~ yat-/, /tur-/, /otir-/, or /yur-/, denotes the momentary present (imperfective aspect): /qilip yuripti/ '(he) is doing (it) (right now)'; /išlap turaman/ 'I am working (right now)'

   Also, the perfective gerund morpheme is not normally attached to negative stems. In its place we find the negative imperfective gerund marker or else the negative present-possibilitative future morpheme + the ablative case suffix.

C. With personal suffixes set 3.

1. Conditional mode: Constructions in the conditional mode occur as heads of dependent clauses and thus fill the gerundial slot. The tense-meaning of the conditional sequence is present-future, unless the finite verb of the independent clause indicates past tense. The unreal present-future is denoted if the conditional construction is followed by the preterite in /e-/ (see 1.f. below).

   a. After stem with final consonant:

      1st sg. /-sa-m/; 2nd sg. /-sa-η/; 3rd sg. /-sa-ϕ/;
      1st pl. /-sa-k/; 2nd pl. /-sa-ηgiz/; 3rd pl. /-sa-ϕ-lar/:
b. After stem with final vowel:

1st sg. /-sa-m/; 2nd sg. /-sa-ŋ/; 3rd sg. /-sa-ʃ;/
1st pl. /-sa-k/; 2nd pl. /-sa-ŋgiz/; 3rd pl. /-sa-ʃ-lar/:

/sorasam/ 'if I ask, asked; when I ask, asked'
/sorasak/ 'if we ask, asked; when we ask, asked'
/sorasəŋ/ 'if you ask, asked; when you ask, asked'
/sorasaŋgiz/ 'if you (pol. sg., pl.) ask, asked; when you ask, asked'
/sorasa/ 'if (he) asks, asked; when (he) asks, asked'
/sorasalar/ 'if they ask, asked; when they ask, asked'

/oqisam ~ oqusam/ 'if I read, study; read, studied; when I read, study; read, studied'

etc.

c. With the negative morpheme (relatively little used):

1st sg. /-ma-sa-m/; 2nd sg. /-ma-sa-ŋ/; 3rd sg. /-ma-sa-ʃ/; etc.

/oqumamasam/ 'if I don't read, study; didn't read, study; when I don't read, study; didn't read, study'

etc.
d. As finite verb (with the particle /-či/): denotes an emphatic command: /yesaŋči/ 'eat! why don't you eat? (abrupt to one person)'; /desaŋgısıči/ 'say (it)! (less abrupt to one person; abrupt to more than one person)'

Note: Occasionally forms in /-sa-/ occur before /ı/ without this interrogative particle. This kind of construction indicates a very polite tentative question or request. /bizga bersaŋgizı/ 'Would you give (it) to us?'

e. As verbal noun: With personal suffixes and /kerak/ 'necessary' (occasionally /mumkin/ 'possible'), /-sa-/ forms the potential mode (or occasionally the necessitative or suppositional modes). Actually it fills the subject slot in equational clauses, /kerak/ or /mumkin/ the predicate slot. /men qilsam kerak/ 'I may (possibly) do (it)'; /išlasak mumkin emas/ 'we can not work'; /kirsam mumkimmi/ 'should I come in?'; /bersaŋgiz kerak/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.) should give'; /ular kelsa kerak edi/ 'they may have come' (sometimes 'they are supposed to have come'); /yɔssam mumkin/ 'I must write'

f. As gerundial formant: With personal suffixes and followed by the auxiliary in /e-/ or an enclitic particle: /yɔzip tursaŋ-da/ 'even if you continue writing,'; /esa-da/ 'even if (it) is,'; /esam/ 'if I am,'; /bolmasa-ham/ 'if (it) isn't'; /čiqsam edi/ 'if I went out, were to go out,'

2. Preterite tense.
   a. After stem ending in a voiced consonant or a vowel:

   1st sg. /-di-m/; 2nd sg. /-di-ŋ/; 3rd sg. /-di-Ø/;
   1st pl. /-di-k/; 2nd pl. /-di-ŋgiz/; 3rd pl. /-di-Ø-lar/:

   /keldim/ 'I came' /keldik/ 'we came'
   /keldiŋ/ 'you came' /keldıŋgiz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.) came'
   /keldi/ '(he) came' /keldilar/ 'they came'

   /oqidim/ 'I read, studied'
   etc.
b. After stem ending in a voiceless consonant:

1st sg. /-ti-m/; 2nd sg. /-ti-η/; etc.

/kettim/ 'I went (away)'
/kettiŋ/ 'you went (away)'
/ketti/ '(he) went (away)'
/kettik/ 'we went (away)'
/kettitŋiz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.) went (away)'
/kettilar/ 'they went (away)'

D. With personal suffixes set 4:

l. Imperative-subjunctive-optative mode:

a. After stem ending in a consonant:

1st sg. /-φ-ay/; 2nd sg. /-φ-φ/; 3rd sg. /-φ-sin/;
1st pl. /-φ-aylik/; 2nd pl. /-φ-η/, /-φ-ηgiz/; 3rd pl. /-φ-sinlar/:

/kelay/ 'let me come; I want to come, must come'
/kelaylik/ 'let us come; we want to come, must come'
/kel/ 'come!'
/kelin/ 'come (pol. sg.; sometimes inf. pl.)!'
/kelinŋiz/ 'come (pol. pl.)!'
/kelsin/ 'let (him) come, (he) may come'
/kelsinlar/ 'let them come, they may come'

b. After stem ending in a vowel:

1st sg. /-φ-y/; 2nd sg. /-φ-φ/; 3rd sg. /-φ-sin/;
1st pl. /-φ-ylik/; 2nd pl. /-φ-η/, /-φ-ηgiz/; 3rd pl. /-φ-sinlar/:

/soray/ 'let me ask; I want to ask, must ask'
/soraylik/ 'let us ask; we want to ask, must ask'
/sora/ 'ask!' 
/sorayŋiz/ 'ask (pol. sg.; sometimes inf. pl.)!'
/sorayŋiz/ 'ask (pol. pl.)!'
/sorasin/ 'let (him) ask, (he) may ask'  /sorasinlar/ 'let them ask, they may ask'

/oqiy/ 'let me read, study,' etc.
/oqi/ 'read! study!'
/oqisin/ 'let (him) read, study,' etc.
/etc.

dey/ 'let me say; I want to say, must say'

deylik/ 'let us say; we want to say, must say'

de/ 'say!'

deŋ/ 'say (pol. sg., sometimes inf. pl.)!';
deŋgiz/ 'say (pol. pl.)!'

desin/ 'let (him) eat,' etc.
/desinlar/ 'let them eat,' etc.

c. With the negative stem:

1st sg. /-ma-∅-y/; 2nd sg. /-ma-∅-∅/; 3rd sg. 
/-ma-∅-sin/; 1st pl. /-ma-∅-ylik/; 2nd pl. /-ma-∅-ŋ/,
/-ma-∅-ŋgiz/; 3rd pl. /-ma-∅-sinlar/:

/yemay/ 'don’t let me eat, may I not eat, I don’t want to eat'
/yemaylik/ 'don’t let us eat, may we not eat, we don’t want to eat'

/yema/ 'don’t eat!'
/yemaŋ/ 'don’t eat (pol. sg., sometimes inf. pl.)!';
yemaŋgiz/ 'don’t eat (pol. pl.)!'

/yemasin/ 'don’t let (him) eat, (he) may not eat'
/yemasinlar/ 'don’t let them eat, they may not eat'

d. With the interrogative particle:

1st sg. /-∅-ay-mi/; 2nd sg. /-∅-∅-mi/; 3rd sg. 
/-∅-sin-mi/; 1st pl. /-∅-aylik-mi/; 2nd pl. /-∅-ŋ-mi/, 
/-∅-ŋgiz-mi/; 3rd pl. /-∅-sinlar-mi/
6.34. Miscellaneous verbal constructions.

A little-used finite verb construction is that formed by the future tense morpheme /-gu- ~ -gi- ~ -ğu- ~ -ku- ~ -qu-/ + the possessive suffixes that normally are attached to nouns (and verbal nouns). The copula particle sometimes follows: /korgim(dir)/ 'I shall see'; /bərgiŋ/ 'you will go'; /išlagisi/ '(he) will work'; /bolgumiz(dir)/ 'we shall be, become'; /yegim/ 'I shall eat'; /qilgəngiz/ 'you (pol. sg., pl.) will do'; /təpqusi(dir)/ 'they will find'.

Some constructions in the third person function as adjectives: /kelgusi hapta/ 'the coming week'.

This formant also creates verbal nouns that combine with /kel-/ 'to come' or with /bər/ 'existent' or /yoq/ 'non-existent.' The resulting construction is in the optative mode. /kelgum kelmaydi/ 'I don't want to come'; /korgum keladi/ 'I'd like to see'; /qilğusi keldi/ '(he) wanted to do'; /kərgimiz yoq/ 'we don't want to enter'; /yəzğən bərmə/ 'do you want to write?' Note that the constructions with /bər/ or /yoq/ are structurally analogous to those created from verbal nouns in /-gan ~ -kan ~ -qan/: /yəzganım yoq/ 'I didn't write'; /əlganım bər/ 'I have taken, received'.

The potential mode, we earlier indicated, is formed by combining a verbal noun in /-sa-/ (+ personal suffixes set 3) with /kerak/ or /mumkin/. The necessitative mode is expressed by an equational clause in which the subject is 1. a deverbal noun in /-iš ~ -əš/, /-uw ~ -w/, or /-məq/ + the nominal possessive suffixes (though the 3rd person ending is often /-∅/) or 2. a verbal noun with the derivational suffix /-lik/, and in which the predicate is the adjective /kerak/ 'necessary,' or sometimes /mumkin/ 'possible.' /soraṣim kerak/ 'I must ask (lit. my-asking is-necessary)'; /yəziš kerak emas/ '(he) doesn't, didn't have to write'; /tolaš kerak boladi/ 'it will be necessary to pay'; /nima qilmaslik kerak/ 'what must not be done?'; /biliwımiz mumkin/ 'we must know'.

Note: Occasionally constructions in the necessitative mode can function as modifiers in noun phrases: /yəziši kerak bolgan kitəbim/ 'the book that I must write'.
A rarely used optative mode formant is /-ğay- ~ -gay- ~ -kay- ~ -qay-/; which takes personal suffixes set 1. /qilğaymiz/ 'we would like to do'; /bolmağaysan/ 'you wouldn’t like to be, become'; /ketkayman/ 'I want to leave (go away)'

Some strictly gerundial formants are /-gunça ~ -kunča ~ -qunča/: /men korgunča/ 'until I saw'; /-gač ~ -kač ~ -qač/: /u čiqqač/ 'just as (he) went out,'; /kormagač/ 'when (he) didn’t see (it),' ; /biz sotkač/ 'the moment we sold (it),' ; /-gali ~ -kali ~ -qali/, or /-gani/ (after stem containing /l/ or /r/): /men soragani keldi/ 'I came (in order) to ask'; /yoğzali/ 'in order to write,'; /čiqqali/ 'in order to go out,'

6.35. Regular auxiliary verbs.

Certain regular verbs combine with verbal nouns or gerunds to form compounds. In frequent use are /bol- ~ bul-/ 'to be, become'; /çl-/ 'to take, receive'; /yot- ~ yat-/ 'to lie down'; /tur- 'to stand, continue, live'; /otir-/ 'to sit down'; /yur- 'to walk, move'; /qol- ~ qal-/ 'to stay, remain'; /ber-/ 'to give'; /kel-/ 'to come'; /bošla-/ 'to begin'; /bör-/ 'to go'; /çiç-/ 'to go out, come out'; and others.

6.36. The Defective auxiliary verb /e-/.

/e-/ 'to be' takes only a few of the tense-mode-aspect formants discussed in the preceding sections. These are: the conditional mode formant /-sa-/, the preterite tense formant /-di-/, and the negative present-possibilitative future formant /-mas-/ . /emas/ also occurs as a verbal noun, without personal suffixes, before a finite auxiliary verb.

/e-/ acquires some unique formants as well. /-miš-/ and /-kan-/ 'narrative or quotative mode,' often also 'past tense' (especially after a verbal noun), take personal suffixes set 1. Another formant, /-rur/ 'present-possibilitative future' finds very restricted usage. (Actually, /*er-/ + /-ur/.) /esam ~ isam/ 'if I am,'; /biz kasal edik/ 'we were sick'; /sen bilmas emišsan/ '(they say) you don’t know'; /u tayyır emiš/ '(they say) (he) is ready'; /otkazgan emiš ~ otkazganmiš/ '(they say) (he) led, has led'; /sen xursant emas emiš ~ sen xursant emasmiš/ 'you (apparently) aren’t
(weren't) happy'; /o'cilal ekan/ 'it (apparently) will be revealed'; /bin'lar bant ekanlar/ '(they say) the buildings are tall'; /kim erur ul/ 'who is he?'; /bor ekan/ '(apparently) there is, there are'

Note: The sequence /esa/ is also a conjunction signifying 'as for, the same with, also.' And /ekan/ has a clitic variant /-kan ~ -kin/, which is added to the interrogative particle /-mi/ to indicate doubt or a tentative, or hesitant, request. /aytkanmikin/ 'did (he) (really) say (that)?'; /kelasizmikin/ 'will you (pol. sg., pl.) (by any chance) come?' Finally, /ekan/, as a verbal noun, may take the suffix /-lik/:
/ekanligini/ 'its existence (acc.)'

Some other constructions with /e-/: 
/u i'sladil/ men esa oqidim/ '(he) worked, but I read, studied'; /men tortinchi sinfta oqiyman/ latif esa/ 'I am in the fourth grade; the same with Latif'; /soat tortta o'gam i'stan keladi/ /tam esa i'stan soat be'sta keladi/ 'my older brother comes (home) from work at four o'clock. As for my father, he comes at five o'clock'; /u kelgan esada/ 'even if (he) came'; /yoq-esa ~ yoqsa/ 'otherwise'; /emas/ '(it) is not'; /emasman/ 'I am not'; /emas edim/ 'I was not'; /emas ekanmiz/ 'we (apparently) were not, hadn't been'; /kasal ekan edin/ 'you seem to have been sick'


A noun (but not a verbal noun), pronoun, adjective, or adverb can function as the head of the predicate of an equational clause.
/ular dehqon ~ ular dehqonlar ~ dehqondirlar/ 'they are peasants'; /bu| istoldir/ 'this is a table'; /siyoh qaradir/ 'the ink is black'; /bizlar muallim/ 'we are teachers'; /nam tashkentta/ 'my mother is in Tashkent'; /uzbekiston haqindadir/ 'it is about (concerns) Uzbekistan'; /muhim narsa yemqotir/ 'it is necessary to eat'; /bu qogoz q/ 'this paper is white'; /qalam ortogimdadir/ 'my friend has the pencil (lit. pencil is-with-my-friend)'
6.371. Negative non-verbal predications are created by inserting the verbal noun /emæs/ ‘not being’ after the head of the predicate of the equational clause and before the copula particle and personal predicative particle.

The following are the main syntactic slots into which fall the chief components of clauses with a non-verb as head.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject (optional)</td>
<td>Head of predicate (non-verb)</td>
<td>Negative verbal noun</td>
<td>Copula particle (optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

men  student  emas  -dur  -man
askarda  muallim  emas  -dir  -mi
oqwçilar  bør  -dir
men  korganim  yoq
sen  kim  -san
yemoq  istamasam  kerak
sçtuwçî  u  -dir

/men student emasdurman/ ‘I am not a student!’;
/askardadir/ ‘(he) is in the army’;
siz muallim emasmi/ ‘aren’t you (pol. sg.) a teacher?’;
oqwçilar bɔrdir/ ‘there are students’;
/men korganim yoq/ ‘I didn’t see’;
/sen kimsan/ ‘who are you?’;
yemoq istamasam kerak/ ‘I may not want to eat’;
sçtuwçî udir/ ‘the merchant is he (that one)’

6.38. Verbal predications.

6.381. Equational clauses.

The foregoing equational constructions (6.37.) are in the present tense. The addition of the auxiliary verbs /bol- ~ bul-/ or /e-/ creates equational constructions in other tenses and results in verbal predications. The
auxiliary verb appears in slot number 4, replacing the optional copula particle. /emas/ occurs only before /e-/ in verbal predications with an auxiliary verb.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject (optional)</th>
<th>Head of predicate (non-verb)</th>
<th>Negative verbal noun in /e-/ or /bol-/</th>
<th>Finite verb in /e-/</th>
<th>Personal suffix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>išči</td>
<td>emas</td>
<td>emiš-</td>
<td>-φ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bula</td>
<td>yaxši</td>
<td>ekan-</td>
<td>-φ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>studentlar</td>
<td>edi-</td>
<td>-φ-lar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bizlar</td>
<td>yozuwči</td>
<td>emas</td>
<td>edi-</td>
<td>-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siz keča</td>
<td>yoq</td>
<td>ekan-</td>
<td>-siz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yozuw</td>
<td>zerur</td>
<td>emas</td>
<td>edi-</td>
<td>-φ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bør</td>
<td>ekan-</td>
<td>ekan-</td>
<td>-φ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>men</td>
<td>kerak</td>
<td>edi-</td>
<td>-φ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kelišim</td>
<td>xursant</td>
<td>bola-</td>
<td>-siz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siz</td>
<td>ozuqč</td>
<td>bolgan-</td>
<td>-man</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/ˈu išči emas emiš/ ‘(he) was (is) not a worker (apparently)’; /bula yaxši ekan/ ‘(I heard that) the child is (was) good’; /studentlar edilar/ ‘they were students’; /bizlar yozuwči emas edi/ ‘we were not writers’; /siz keča yoq ekansiz/ ‘you (pol. sg., pl.) (it seems) weren’t (there) last night’; /yozuw zerur emas edi/ ‘(the) writing was not necessary’; /bør ekan/ ‘there (apparently) is (lit. existent it-apparently-is)’; /men kelišim kerak edil/ ‘I should have come (lit. my coming necessary was)’; /siz xursant bolasiz/ ‘you (pol. sg., pl.) will be happy’; /men ozuqč bolganman/ ‘I have been a student’

6.382. Compound verbal constructions.

In Chapter 5, “Derivation,” we discussed verbal compounds formed by combining certain nouns or adverbs with verb stems. Here we take up those compound verbal constructions formed by adding the copula particle or the negative verbal noun /emas/ to certain verbal nouns and
gerunds, or by combining verbal nouns and gerunds with auxiliary verbs.

6.3821. Compounds with the copula particle.

Here the copula particle serves sometimes as an aspect marker (progressive or durative), sometimes as a mode marker (either dubitative or the converse: affirmative of what may be doubtful or suppositional). But in some constructions it may carry no special meaning. The copula particle and the personal predicative particle are here obligatory rather than optional. They may be appended to positive or negative verbal nouns, with the result that /emas/ 'not being' is rarely encountered. (The verbal formant /-gu- ~ -gi-/ , etc. takes possessive suffixes rather than the personal predicative particles.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject (optional)</th>
<th>Head of predicate (verbal noun or gerund)</th>
<th>Copula particle</th>
<th>Personal pred. pcl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>men</td>
<td>yczgan-</td>
<td>-dur-</td>
<td>-man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ular</td>
<td>yczmagan-</td>
<td>-dur-</td>
<td>-ϕ-lar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oqiyaʃak-</td>
<td>-tir-</td>
<td>-san -mi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sorar-</td>
<td>-dir-</td>
<td>-man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bilur-</td>
<td>-dir-</td>
<td>-ϕ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kelmɔcta-</td>
<td>-dur-</td>
<td>-man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biz</td>
<td>qila-</td>
<td>-dir-</td>
<td>-miz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sen</td>
<td>sozlay-</td>
<td>-dur-</td>
<td>-san</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>soramay</td>
<td>-dur-</td>
<td>-man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yczgù-m-</td>
<td>-dir-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/men yczgandurman/ 'I was (definitely) writing'; /ular yczmagandurlar/ 'they (probably) didn't write'; /oqiyaʃak-tirsammi/ 'will you be (in the process of) writing?'; /sorardirman/ 'I'll ask (possibly)'; /bilurdir/ '(he) will (possibly) know'; /kelmcqtadurman/ 'I am (in the process of) coming'; /biz qiladirmiz/ 'we are doing (continuing to do)'; /sen sozlaydursan/ 'you are (in the process of)
6.3822. Compounds with /emas/.

Negative constructions may be formed by combining certain verbal nouns with the special negative verbal noun in /e-/ . In most cases the resulting compounds alternate with the corresponding finite verbs formed from negative stems. E.g. /men yazgan emasman ~ men yazmaganman/ 'I didn’t write (haven’t written).' In the case of /-moqchi-/, however, the construction with /emas/ differs slightly in meaning from that without /emas/. See below. Also, note that, unlike the situation for negative non-verbal predicators (6.371.), slot number 4 is not filled.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Head of predicate</th>
<th>Negative verbal noun in /e-/</th>
<th>Personal pred. pcl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>men yurgan</td>
<td>emas</td>
<td>-man</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qilar</td>
<td>emas</td>
<td>-miz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u yazmoqta</td>
<td>emas</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yurmoqchi</td>
<td>emas</td>
<td>-Ø-lar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/men yurgan emasman/ 'I didn’t walk, haven’t walked'; /qilar emasmiz/ 'we will not (would not) do'; /u yazmoqta emas/ '(he) is not writing'; /yurmoqchi emaslar/ 'they don’t intend to walk,' cf. /yurmamoqchi lar/ 'they intend not to walk'

6.3823. Compounds with auxiliary verbs.

A. The verbal nouns described under section 6.33A., B. combine with /bol- ~ bul-/ or /e-/ to form compound verbal constructions. The verbal noun in /-sa-/ (6.33.C.1.) combines with the auxiliary /e-/ , but it, rather than the auxiliary, carries the personal suffixes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject (optional)</th>
<th>Head of predicate (verbal noun)</th>
<th>Negative verbal noun in /e-/</th>
<th>Auxiliary verb</th>
<th>Personal suffix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>uxlagan</td>
<td>emas</td>
<td>edi-</td>
<td>φ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biz</td>
<td>ketkan</td>
<td></td>
<td>boldi-</td>
<td>-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>men</td>
<td>yozmoaqa</td>
<td></td>
<td>bola-</td>
<td>-man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>men</td>
<td>yozmasam-m</td>
<td></td>
<td>edi-</td>
<td>φ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qilar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>emiš-</td>
<td>-san</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/u uxlagan emas edi/ 'he has not (had not) slept'; /biz ketkan boldik/ 'we have left (gone away)'; /men yozmqa boalam/ 'I will be writing'; /men yozmasam edi/ 'if I didn't write, were not to write,'; /qilar emišsan/ 'you (it seems) would do (it)'

1. We illustrate some of the compound verbal constructions formed with verbal nouns:

1. /-gan ~ -kan ~ -qan/: /yegan boladi/ 'he has already eaten'; /yegan boldik/ 'we had already eaten'; /u kelganida | men yegan bolaman/ 'by the time he arrives I will have eaten'; /soragan bularaman/ 'I would have asked'; /ketkan ekam/ 'he (apparently) left (went away)'; /bulmagan edilar ~ bulgan emas edilar/ 'they were not, had not been, had not become'; /yašamagan edin/ 'you haven't lived, hadn't lived'; /korgan bolsam kerak edin/ 'I might have seen (it)'

2. /aotkan ~ -φ-yotkan ~ -aotir ~ -φ-yotir/:
/išlayotkan bolsa/ 'if (he) is working (at a certain time)'; /oqimayotkan boldik/ 'we were reading, studying (at that time)'; /gapirayotkan edimmi ~ gapiraytkandimmi/ 'was I talking (at that moment)?'; /yašayotir edi ~ yašayotirdi/ '(he) was living (at that time)'; /uxlayotkan ekansan/ 'you were (apparently) sleeping (at that time)'

3. /-adigan ~ -ydigan/:
/qoladigan edim/ 'I had to stay'; /soraydigan boldin/ 'you were continuing to ask'; /gapirmaydigan boldilar/ 'they stopped talking'

4. /-ar ~ -ur ~ -r ~ -s/: /išlar wa uxlardim/ 'I used to work and sleep, would work and sleep'; /bilmas edilar ~ bilmastilar/ 'they didn't use to know'; /çiqlas edin ~
čiqmastin/ 'you wouldn't have gone out'; /yozar ekanlar/ '(I heard that) they were writing'; /etmas ekan/ '(it seems that) (he) hasn't said'; /sotar emiš ~ sotarmiš/ '(he) (apparently) would, used to sell'; /yozar bolsam/ 'if I write (in the future),'

5. /-moqta/ : /urganmoqta edik/ 'we were (in the process of) learning'; /etmoqta boldim/ 'I was (in the process of) saying'; /oylamoqta emas edim/ 'I was not thinking'; /oquwci bolmoqta edilar/ 'they used to be students'

Note: Verbal nouns in /-moqta/ occasionally combine with auxiliary verbs other than /bol- ~ bul-/ and /e-/-e.g. /yozmoqta qoygan edi/ '(he) has been, had been writing'; /kelmoqta yotibman ~ kelmoqta yotirman/ 'I am (in the process of) coming'

6. /-moqchi ~ -moxchi/: /kirmoqchi boldik/ 'we were intending to enter'; /sozlamoqchi bolgan edim/ 'I had decided to say, speak'; /qaramoqchi ekansan/ 'you (apparently) intended to look'; /qolmoqchi emas edim/ 'I didn't intend to stay, remain'

7. /-sa-/ : /yuborsan boladi/ 'if you will send', /bolsa edi/ 'if (it) were,'; /korsalar edi/ 'if they were to see,'; /čiqmasan edi/ 'if I didn't go out, were not to go out,`

8. Occasionally, a verbal noun with the optative mode formant (6.34.) is combined with an auxiliary verb: /yozgay edim/ 'I wanted to write'. Also, the following gerundial construction: /yeganda edim/ 'if I were to eat.'

Note: The auxiliary /bol- ~ bul-/ after certain verbal nouns, may itself acquire the auxiliary /e-/- in which case it becomes a verbal noun: /sewgan bolar edim/ 'I would have loved', cf. /sewgan bolaman/ 'I will have loved'; /korgan bolsam edi/ 'if I had seen,'

B. The imperfective and perfective gerunds combine with auxiliary verbs to form compounds. But unlike verbal nouns, which generally combine only with /bol- ~ bul-/ or /e-/, these two gerunds form compounds with a wide variety
of verbs—with this exception: the imperfective gerund is not directly conjoined to a finite verb in /e-/ or with the negative verbal noun /emas/. It may precede a negative verbal noun in /ɔl-/ or it may carry the negative morpheme itself. On the other hand, the perfective gerund does not carry the negative morpheme and it can combine with /emas/. The perfective gerund may also be replaced by the sequence /-maston/.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Gerund</td>
<td>Negative verbal noun in /e-/</td>
<td>Auxiliary verb</td>
<td>Personal suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(optional)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bera</td>
<td>ɔlmay-</td>
<td>-man</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soray</td>
<td>ɔlmas-</td>
<td>-san</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u gapirmay</td>
<td>ənəs</td>
<td>-f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>men organa</td>
<td>ənəs</td>
<td>-man</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sen kulip emas</td>
<td>edi-</td>
<td>-ŋ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u qarap</td>
<td>tuript</td>
<td>-ti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>içmaston</td>
<td>otirdi-</td>
<td>-f-1ar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/bera ɔlmayman/ 'I am not able to give'; /soray ɔlmasan/ 'you can't ask' /u gapirmay ənəs/ ' (he) stopped talking'; /men organa ənəs/ 'I am continuing to learn'; /sen kulip emas ediŋ/ ' (apparently) you weren't laughing'; /u qarap tuript/ ' (he) is looking (just now)'; /içmaston otirdilar/ 'they continued not drinking, without drinking'.

1. /-a ~ -y ~ -f/: In most instances where the imperfective gerund forms compound constructions with finite verbs, the meaning of the verb stem underlying this gerund is retained; and the auxiliary verb, though it usually loses its original meaning, normally adds to the gerund only the notion of aspect or of mode. The result is not a true blend with a new meaning as is usually the case with compounds formed with the perfective gerund (see B. 2. below.)

a. /-a ~ -y ~ -f/ + /ɔl-/ 'to take, receive'> possibility mode (physical possibility). In rapid speech /-a/ + /ɔl-/ /-f-ɔl-/, sometimes /-awɔl-/ (3.222.).
/kora ɔl-/> /korɔl-/ ‘to be able to see’: /kora/ ‘seeing’;
/bera ɔl-/> /berawɔl-/ ‘to be able to give’: /bera/ ‘giving’;
/yey ɔl-≈ yiya ɔl-/> ‘to be able to eat’: /yey≈ yiya/ ‘eating’
  b. /-a ≈ -y ≈ -∅/ + /ɔlma-/ ‘not to take, receive’ > impossibilitive mode (physical impossibility).
/yura ɔlma-/ ‘not to be able to walk, move’: /yura/ ‘walking, moving’

In verbal noun and participial constructions: /qılɔlganım yɔq/ ‘I wasn’t, haven’t been able to do (lit. my-having-been-
able-to-do is-non-existent)’: /sozlay ɔlmayɔktkan kɔʃi/ ‘the (a) man who is unable to speak (lit. not-being-able to-speak
  man)’. But /ɔlmayɔktkan kɔʃi/ ‘the (a) man who can’t take,
  receive’
  c. /-a ≈ -y ≈ -∅/ + /ber-/ ‘to give’ > continuative
  aspect; forms in the abrupt imperative may also indicate
  immediate action. In colloquial speech /-a/ + /ber-/ > /
  /awur-/ (2.321.).
/oṭira ber-/ ‘to continue sitting’: /oṭira/ ‘sitting’;
/qaray ber-/ ‘to continue looking’: /qaray/ ‘looking’; /keta
  ber/> /ketawuɾ/ ‘keep going; go (quickly)!’: /keta/ ‘leaving
  (going away)’
  d. /-a ≈ -y ≈ -∅/ + /bɔʃla-/ ‘to begin’ > inchoative
  aspect.
/oqiy bɔʃla-/ ‘to begin reading, studying’: /oqiy/
  ‘reading, studying’
  e. /-may/ + /bɔʃla-/ ‘to begin’ > cessative aspect.
/οqumay bɔʃla-/ ‘to stop reading, studying’: /οqumay/
  ‘not reading, studying’
  f. /-a ≈ -y ≈ -∅/ + /qɔ1-/ ‘to stay, remain’ > emphatic mode (generally used in imperative only).
/qaray qɔ1/ ‘look!’: /qaray/ ‘looking’; /ayta qɔ1/ ‘say
  (it)!’: /ayta/ ‘saying’; /čiqa qɔ1sin/ ‘let him go out!’;
/čiqa/ ‘going out’; /keta qɔ1səp/ ‘if you leave (go away),’:
/keta/ ‘leaving, going away’
  g. /-may/ + /qɔ1-/ ‘to stay, remain’ > impossibil-
itative mode (physical inability).
/čiqmay qɔ1-/ ‘not to be able to go out’: /čiqmay/
  ‘not going out’
Inflection

h. /-a ~ -y ~ -∅/ + /bil-/ 'to know' > possibilitative mode (ability).
   /bola bil-/'to be able (know how) to be, become'; /bola/ 'being, becoming'; /qila bilasa kerak edi/ '(he) may have been able, possibly was able to do'
   i. /-a ~ -y ~ -∅/ + /kor-/ 'to see' > tentative mode.
      /eta kor-/ 'to try to say'; /eta/ 'saying'
   j. /-a ~ -y ~ -∅/ + /qoy-/ 'to put, place' > emphatic mode or compleitive aspect (generally used in imperative only).
      /soray qoy/ 'ask!'; /soray/ 'asking'
   k. /-may/ + /tur-/ 'to stand, continue, live', /otir-/ 'to sit down', or /yur-/ 'to walk, move' > continuative aspect.
      /sozlamay otir-/ 'to continue not speaking': /sozlamay/ 'not speaking'

1. /-a ~ -y ~ -∅/ + /yot- ~ yat-/ 'to lie down' > continuative or progressive aspect.

   In colloquial speech, the imperfective gerund + a finite verb consisting of /yot- ~ yat-/ in the narrative past (6. 33. B. 2.) may coalesce to form /-yap-/: /-a yotip- ~ -y yotip- ~ -∅ yotip-/ > /-a-yap- ~ -yap-/.
   (Note: Final /p/ is retained before voiced consonants.)

/korgaza yotipti/> /korgazyapti/ '(he) is showing';
/išlay yotibman/> /išlayapman/ 'I am (in the process of) working'; /yozma-∅-yotibmiz/> /yozmayapmiz/ 'we are (in the process of) writing'; /bu iš oxšamayapti/ 'this work isn't going well'

/u gazeta oqlyapti/ '(he) is reading a newspaper'

2. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/: Compounds of the perfective gerund and an auxiliary verb often carry a meaning different from that of the two components occurring separately. In many cases, however, the auxiliary verb actually adds to the action expressed by the gerund the notion of direction—e.g. to or away from the subject of action. In still other instances the auxiliary adds the notion of mode or aspect.

   a. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /kel-/ 'to come'
/o'lip kel-/~ to bring; /o'lip/ ~ taking; /qaytip kel-/~
to return (come back); /qaytip/ ~ turning, returning;
/u'cip kel-/~ to fly at, towards; /u'cip/ ~ flying

Note: Participles may be formed from the compound
/u'cip kel-/~: /u'cip kelgan qu'is/~ the bird which flies, flew
toward

b. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /ket-/~ to leave (go away)'
/o'lip ket-/~ to carry away; /o'lip/ ~ taking; /c'cip ket-/
to run away; /c'cip/ ~ running; /urilip ket-/~ to be dis-
missed (discharged from duty); /urilip/ ~ being struck;
/u'cip ket-/~ to fly away; /u'cip/ ~ flying

Note: Participles may be formed from the compound
/u'cip ket-/~: /u'cip ketayotkan qu'slar/~ the birds which are
flying away

c. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /o'l-/ ~ to take, receive':
/-ib/,. /-b/,. which occur in close juncture with /o'l-/,. may
become /-w/ in colloquial speech (cf. 2.321.).
/o'zip o'l-/ > /o'zipo'l-/ > /o'zipo'l-/ ~ to write down (for
oneself); /o'zip/ ~ writing; /o'cip o'l-/ ~ to find (for one-
self); /o'cip/ ~ finding; /yeip o'l-/ ~ to eat up; /yeip/
~ eating; /o'tip o'l-/ ~ to buy; /o'tip/ ~ selling; /o'zla'zip
o'l-/ ~ to begin conversing; /o'zla'zip/ ~ conversing; /o'tip
o'l-/ ~ to pass over, cross; /o'tip/ ~ passing

d. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /ber-/ ~ to give
/a'ytip ber-/~ to tell: /a'ytip/ ~ saying; /o'cip ber-/
to find out (for somebody else); /o'cip/ ~ finding; /o'lip
ber-/~ to bring: /o'lip/ ~ taking; /o'zlap ber-/~ to talk
about; /o'zlap/ ~ speaking; /qaytip ber-/~ to return (give
back); /qaytip/ ~ turning, returning; /o'zip ber-/~ to
write (to someone); /o'zip/ ~ writing

e. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /yu'bar-/ ~ to send': /-ib ~
-b/ in close juncture with /yu'bar-/ may become /-wbar-/ in
colloquial speech.
/berip yu'bar-/ > /berwbar-/ ~ to give back': /berip/
~ giving; /o'tip yu'bar-/ > /o'twbar-/ ~ to shoot': /o'tip/
~ throwing

f. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /qul-/ ~ qal-/ ~ to remain,
stay > unexpected or completed action.
/kelip qo-/ 'to arrive (suddenly or unexpectedly)'
/kelip/ 'coming'; /olip qo-/ 'to drop dead'; /olip/ 'dying';
/yozip qo-/ 'to have already written'; /yozip/ 'writing'
g. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /qoy-/ 'to put, place'
completive aspect.
/tayyɔɾlap qoy-/ 'to prepare (finish making ready)'
/tayyɔɾlap/ 'making ready'
h. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /oya-/ 'to think'
/dep oyla-/ 'to reflect'; /dep/ 'saying'
i. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /yoɔ-/ 'to write'
/koɔɾiɾip yoɔ-/ 'to copy'; /koɔɾiɾip/ 'transferring'
j. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /ot-/ 'to pass'
/sozlap ot-/ 'to talk over, discuss'; /sozlap/ 'saying'
k. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /yɔt- ~ yat-/ 'to lie down'
momentary, sometimes continuative, aspect. The per¬
tective gerund + /yɔt- ~ yat-/ + the narrative past (or per¬
tective gerund) morpheme coalesce to form /-wɔt-/ in informal
speech: /-ip yɔtip- ~ -p yɔtip/> /-wɔt-/. In the Tashkent
dialect this tends to replace /-yap-/ (l.l. above).
/yozip yɔtɪpti/> /yɔzɔwɔtti/ 'he is writing (right now)'
/yozip/ 'writing'; /iʃlap yɔtɪpmann/> /iʃlawɔtman/ 'I am
working (right now)'
/¸ -ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /tur-/ 'to stand, continue,
live' or /otɪɾ-/ 'to sit down' or /yur-/ 'to walk, move'
action at a certain moment, sometimes continuative aspect.
/yozip turamann/ 'I am (just now, or regularly) writing'
/yozip/ 'writing'; /gapiriʃip turamiz/ 'we are (at this moment)
conversing; let's keep conversing'; /iʃlapɔɾmɔɾqɔɾman/
'I intend to be working'; /iʃlap/ 'working'; /ɔynabɔɾtiribman/
'I am playing'; /ɔynap/ 'playing'; /iʃlabɔɾyuribman/ 'I am
working'; /iʃlap/ 'working'

With a participial formant: /uxlap turgan waqtta/ 'at
the time for sleeping'

3. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ combines with the auxiliary
verbs /bol- ~ bul-/ or /e-/.
   a. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /bol- ~ bul-/ > completive
aspect.
/yep bol-/ > /yebbol-/ 'to have (be) finished eating';
/yep/ 'eating'

Note: Compounds with the 3rd person singular of the present-future or present-possibilitative future convey a special meaning. /tušunip boladi/ 'it's possible to understand'; /etip bolmaydi/ 'it is impossible to say'; /ešitibbolmas/ 'it is impossible to hear'

b. /-ib ~ -ip ~ -b ~ -p/ + /e-/.
/kelip edim/ 'I have (just now) come'; /yozıbedik/ 'we wrote, were writing (just now)'; /ular yašamap edı/ 'they hadn't been living'; /yep emas edık ~ yeyp emas edık/ 'we haven't, hadn't eaten'

Note: The final /b/ of the allomorphs of this gerund that occur in close juncture with /e-/ is often replaced by /w/ in rapid informal speech: thus -VbV- > -WwV- (2.321.). Moreover, before /w/, /i/ > /u/ and /a/ > /o/: /kelibedi-/> /keluwedi-/; /sorabedi-/> /sorowedi-/. And, in most cases, the /e/ of /edi-/ is elided—in conformance with the pattern (3.231.A.) whereby /e-/x, when it follows some other sequence in close juncture, is apt to disappear. This is particularly apparent in compound verbal constructions: /keluwedı-/ > /keluwdi-/; /sorowedı-/ > /sorowdi-/. On the other hand, if this rule (3.231.A.) takes precedence over the first-mentioned pattern (2.321.), then /kelip edi-/ > /kelipıdi-/ (or else /kelıptı-/) and /sorap edi-/ > /sorapıdi-/ (or /sorapı-/)—see 3.211.A., 3.213.B. Where this last operation occurs, constructions in the 3rd person become identical with those in the narrative past: e.g. /kelıptı/ 'he has (just now) come': /kelıptı/ 'they say (he) came' (6.33.B.2.).

C. A compound consisting of a gerund + auxiliary other than /e-/ can itself acquire an auxiliary verb. The original auxiliary verb then becomes a verbal noun or gerund. The negative verbal noun /emas/ rarely appears in such constructions; rather the new verbal noun or gerund fits into the vacant slot 3.
### Inflection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject (optional)</th>
<th>Gerund</th>
<th>Auxiliary verbal noun</th>
<th>Auxiliary finite verb</th>
<th>Personal suffix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kora</td>
<td>ołmas</td>
<td>edi-</td>
<td>-Ø-lar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yep</td>
<td>bolgan</td>
<td>edi-</td>
<td>-k</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poyiz</td>
<td>ketip</td>
<td>qolgan</td>
<td>ekan-</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ołip</td>
<td>ketmagan</td>
<td>ekan-</td>
<td>-Ø-lar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sen</td>
<td>yɔzip</td>
<td>ołmas</td>
<td>edi-</td>
<td>-n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biz</td>
<td>ołip</td>
<td>ketsamiz</td>
<td>edi-</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siz</td>
<td>sɔtip</td>
<td>ɔlar</td>
<td>ekan-</td>
<td>-siz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>korip</td>
<td>qɔygan</td>
<td>edi-</td>
<td>-Ø</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/kora ołmas edilar/ ‘they (habitually) weren’t able to see’; /yep bolgan edik/ ‘we had just finished eating’; /poyiz ketip qolgan ekan/ ‘(apparently) the train has, had already left’; /ołip ketmagan ekanlar/ ‘(evidently) they have not carried (it) away’; /sen yɔzip ołmas edin/ ‘you didn’t write it down’; /biz ołip ketsamiz edi/ ‘if we were to take (it) away’; /siz sɔtip ɔlar ekansiz/ ‘you (pol. sg., pl.) (apparently) will (would) have bought’; /korip qɔygan edi/ ‘(he) had already seen’

The gerund in slot 3 must be an imperfective gerund. It occurs here only in combination with the finite auxiliary verbs /yɔt- ~ yat-/, /tur-/, /otir-/, or /yur-/, or /bil-/ ‘to know, know how’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject (optional)</th>
<th>Gerund</th>
<th>Auxiliary Gerund</th>
<th>Auxiliary finite verb</th>
<th>Personal suffix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>men</td>
<td>qila</td>
<td>ɔla</td>
<td>turib-</td>
<td>-man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biz</td>
<td>kora</td>
<td>ɔlmay</td>
<td>yurib-</td>
<td>-miz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ołip</td>
<td>kela</td>
<td>yɔtib-</td>
<td>-miz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(kelyap-)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>oqiɔy</td>
<td>ɔla</td>
<td>bilmay-</td>
<td>-di</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
/men qilâ turibman/ 'I am continuing to be able to do'; /biz korâlmay yuribmiz/ 'we are still unable to see'; /clip kelayistibmiz ~ clip kelayapmiz/ 'we are continuing to bring'; /u oqiy cóla bilmaydi/ '(he) doesn't know how to read, study'


Such constructions occur where the head of the equational clause is followed by /bol- ~ bul-/ which in turn takes the auxiliary /e-/.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Head of (optional) predicate</td>
<td>Auxiliary (verbal)</td>
<td>Negative (non-verb) noun</td>
<td>Auxiliary finite suffix</td>
<td>Personal verb suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ular yozuwchi bolgan emas edil- -phi-lar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

/ular yozuwchi bolgan emas edilar/ 'they had not been (become) writers'
Phrases are generally substitutable for words (simple or compound) but not for higher-level sequences (clauses).

7.1. A phrase consists usually of two or more words—one of which is the head—but occasionally it contains only one word. In the latter instance, the head is normally set off by major juncture. /bola|uxladi/ 'the (a) child (slept)'; /bola|/ 'the (a) child' (nominal phrase). Cf. /bola uxladi|/ 'the (a) child slept' (verbal phrase).

7.2. Coordinate phrases are those that contain more than one head. Each head is a word, or occasionally a phrase.

7.21. Coordinate phrases may or may not contain coordinating conjunctions.

7.211. With coordinating conjunctions (see 4.471.).

1. Phrases consisting of two or several heads, the last of which is preceded by /wa/, /ham/, /bilan/, /ya?ni ~ yani/, /yc/, /ycki/, /ammo/, /lekin/, etc.: /partada|perol\lar wa ruqka bcr/ 'penpoints and a penholder are in the desk'; /magazinda|gazeta qurnal ham kit\b\l\ar\ kop/ 'in the store are many newspapers, magazines, and books'; /ctam bilan cnam esa|\h\axmat oynadilar/ 'my father and my mother played chess'; /dewor baland wa cqi/ 'the fence is high and white'; /\h\awlida ycki bo\g\da oynayman/ 'I play in the courtyard or in the garden'; /s\egg\agina emas Balki me\g\ga | y\ord\am qildi/ '(he) helped not only you but me'.

2. Phrases consisting of two or several heads, each of which is accompanied by the conjunctions /ham . ham/ 'as well as, both . and'; /yc . . yc/ 'either . or'; /na . . na/ 'neither . nor'; /\g\h . . \g\h/ 'now . . now'; etc.
/boz霞da qawun ham tarwuz ham uzum ham sotiladi/ 'melons, watermelons, as well as grapes are sold in the market'; /goh xud goh bexud/ 'now good, now bad'; /xoh bordi xoh bormadi | bilmayman/ 'I don’t know whether (he) went or not'

7. 212. Without coordinating conjunctions.

These consist of two or more heads juxtaposed: /uč tort marta(ba)/ 'three or four times'; /siz uŋga tort beštə kitob-berasammi/ 'will you give him four or five books?'; /taškeŋga | har xil zawɔt teatr maktap kutupxonalar | kop/ 'Tashkent has numerous (all kinds of) factories, theaters, schools, and libraries'

7. 22. Derivational and inflectional suffixes are normally added as follows:

7. 221. The plural (derivational) suffix is added to the last head—but often not to the preceding ones. /šaharda awtɔmobil awtɔbus tramwaylar bɔr/ 'in the city are automobiles, buses, and streetcars'

Note: If certain of the heads are singular and others plural, /-lar/ is attached to those with plural meaning.
/men derazalar wa ešikni çtim/ 'I opened the windows and the door'

7. 222. Personal possessive suffixes are usually added to each head. /ukam wa siŋlim/ 'my younger brother and younger sister'

7. 223. Case suffixes are often added only to the last head. /qalam wa perɔni ɔldim/ 'I took the pencil and pen'; /bu dala wa boglarə daɾarxlar kop/ 'in these fields and gardens are many trees'; /men toğa wa umardan xat ɔldim/ 'I received letters from Togha and Umar'; /sakkiz yarimda/ 'at eight-thirty (lit. eight half-at)'. But: /biz har kun hɔwlida wa bogda oynaymiz/ 'every day we play in the courtyard and in the garden'

7. 224. Postpositions are added only to the last head: /men ɔtam çnam wa çɔnam -bilan | xayrlaʃtim/ 'I said goodbye to my father, mother, and older sister'
7.3. Nominal phrases.

Nominal phrases have as their head a noun or any other word acting as a noun.

7.31. A noun phrase has one of the following kinds of attributes:

7.311. The attribute is in the nominative singular and is invariable. (Often such a construction indicates that the head is indefinite, as opposed to definite.)

7.3111. The attribute is a noun or noun phrase.

1. The noun indicates a quantity or measure. The head of the phrase is in the singular. /bir neča dona tuxum/ 'some eggs'; /ikki tup daraxt/ 'two trees'; /men bergan bir quti mewa/ 'a box of fruit that I gave'; /bir piyola suw/ 'a glass of water'; /ikki kunlik yol/ 'two days' walk'

2. The noun acts as an adjective and indicates quality or purpose with respect to the head or is a geographical name. The head usually carries a possessive suffix in the 3rd person singular and is in the nominative case. /sigir suti/ 'cow's milk'; /mol eti/ 'beef (lit. cattle its-meat)'; /tort noyabr kuni/ 'the fourth of November'; /bugun | dam cili kuni/ 'today is a holiday (lit. today is-resting its-day)'; /oqw yurti/ 'educational institution'; /oqiš kitobi/ 'reader (lit. reading its-book)'; /șaxmat taxtasi/ 'chess board'; /șahar bɔlaları/ 'city children'; /öna tili/ 'native language'; /talar sozi/ 'proverb(s) (lit. fathers their-word)'; /yuz bolişii/ 'a hundred of them (lit. hundred their-being)'; /har tɔmɔni/ 'all around (lit. everything its-side)'; /xɔtin šapka(si)/ 'a (the) woman's hat (i.e. hat for a woman)'

3. The noun acts as an adjective and indicates the possessor (sometimes substance or purpose). The head does not carry a possessive suffix. Usually greater concreteness is indicated than in forms with the suffix. /nazər parta/ 'Nazar's desk'; /maktap derazə/ 'school window'; /çə qɔzən/ 'kettle for cooking (meat or pilaf)'; /ğişt dewor/ 'brick wall'; /taxta pɔl/ 'wooden floor'
4. The noun carries a dative, locative, or ablative suffix. /kutupxonadan kitoblar/ 'books from the library'

7. 3112. The attribute is an adjective or adjective phrase.

1. An interrogative or demonstrative adjective. /qaysi surat/ 'which picture?'; /bu ətlər/ 'these horses'; /qanday darslar/ 'what kind of lessons?'

2. A numeral or indefinite-quantitative adjective. Here the head is always singular. /bir qıma| tort(t)a sabzi| wa učta piyoq/ 'one apple, four carrots, and three onions'; /şiğa|ta nečta daştar bor/ 'how many notebooks are in the cabinet?'

3. The adjective may precede a noun phrase consisting of /bir/ + a noun. Usually this lends emphasis to the attributive adjective. /guzal bir qız/ 'a very beautiful girl!'; /bir qız/ 'a girl'; /katta bir mačit/ 'what a large mosque!'; /bir mačit ~ bir masjıt/ 'a mosque'

4. An adjective identical with an adverb. /tez qilishim/ 'my doing (it) quickly (lit. quick my-doing)'

5. Derived adjectives (including verbal adjectives). /ertalapki gazeta/ 'the morning paper'; /xorinča yuriş/ 'feminine walk'; /ẕomiladırğan yerlar/ 'places for swimming'; /ulyerdagi toppi/ 'the cap over there'; /korişi kerak bolgan ortoği/ 'the friend you must see'

7. 312. The attribute carries the genitive suffix and indicates the possessor. The head has a possessive suffix and denotes the possessed. Unless /bir/ precedes, both the attribute and the head are usually definite rather than indefinite. Other attributes of the head may follow the attributive noun with a genitive suffix. /loja|niqsı/ 'Lola's mother' (definite), cf. /qızınsı/ 'a girl's mother' (indefinite); /əhmadısı ozi/ 'Ahmad himself'; /ozimısı sarqım/ 'my own castle (lit. of-myself my-castle)'; /ọzımını şapkasınsı/ 'the woman's hat(s) (acc.)'; /bir cdamın(e) bir qizi bolsa/ 'if a man has a daughter, (lit. of a man his-daughter if-existent)'; /maktp bıncısını har tomanı/ 'all
around the school building (lit. school of-its-building each its-side)' (i.e. each of its sides); /teatr zallariniq deworlarida/ 'on the walls of the theater's corridors (lit. theater of-its-corridors on-their-walls)'. Note: In the last two examples /bincsinig/ and /zallariniq/ are simultaneously heads of one phrase and attributes of another.

7. 313. The attribute is a personal pronoun. Before a verbal noun it quite often has no suffix. In other environments it may or may not carry the genitive case suffix. But if the attribute does have a genitive suffix, the head must carry a possessive suffix—except sometimes where it has a case suffix appended. If the attribute does not have a genitive suffix, the head may or may not carry a possessive suffix. /sizniq dukönüngiz/ 'your (pol. sg., pl.) store'; /meniq bir dostim/ 'a friend of mine'; /bizniq uyga keldilar/ 'they came to our house'; /meniq oqigan kitobim ~ men oqigan kitop/ 'the book that I read, have read'; /bizlar hammamiz/ 'all of us'

7. 3131. The personal pronoun may be absent. /oqigan kitobim/ 'the book that I read, have read'; /bir ortogim/ 'a friend of mine'; /bosqa xatosi bormi/ 'are there other mistakes in it? (lit. other its-mistakes are-existent?)'

7. 4. Adjectival phrases.

7. 41. The head is an adjective and the attribute is an adverb.

7. 411. The attribute is an adverb or adverbial phrase. /maktabimiz en katta/ 'our school is the biggest'; /juda ciryli/ 'very beautiful'; /meqga juda kerak/ 'I need it very much (lit. to-me is-very necessary)'; /hali kikik bula/ 'a (the) still small child'; /yana bir daftar/ 'one more notebook': /yana bir/ 'one more (lit. still one)'; /mana bu eq bor/ 'this white chalk right here'; /mana bu/ 'this right here'; /ana u uç juda eski kitoblar/ 'those three very old books over there': /ana u/ 'those over there', /juda eski/ 'very old'; /tim qora/ 'completely black'

7. 42. The attribute is a noun or noun phrase.
1. The noun has a possessive suffix. /xulqi savq odam/ 'a cold-natured person (lit. his-character cold person)'

2. The noun may or may not have the accusative suffix /-ni/. /gurinchi sowq kishi/ 'the (a) man who sold (the) rice'; /gurinchni sowqdirgan kishi/ 'the man who will sell (the) rice'

3. The noun carries the ablative case suffix /-dan ~ tan/. The resulting construction may indicate fractions or express the comparative of adjectives and, in constructions with the possessive suffix or /hamma/ 'all', the superlative. /torttan uch/ 'three-fourths (lit. from-four three)'; /otam u odamdan yoq/ 'my father is younger than that man'; /buh hamma gullardan guzaldur/ 'this flower is the most beautiful of all (lit. this flower of all flowers is-beautiful)'; /gullardan guzali/ 'the most beautiful flower (lit. among-flowers their-beautiful)'

4. The noun has the genitive suffix /-ni/. /gullarniq guzali/ 'the most beautiful flower (lit. of-flowers their-beautiful)'

5. The noun carries a postposition. The resulting construction forms the equative (sometimes the comparative) of adjectives. /bizni uyimiz | sizni uy-kabi yangdir/ 'our (my) house is as new as (newer than) yours'; /meni stim-kabi tez/ 'as swift as my horse'; /unga-qadar yomun oqil bila/ 'a boy as bad as that one': /unga-qadar/ 'as much as that one (lit. to-that-one as-far-as)'

7. 43. A verbal adjective (participle) can have a variety of attributes—adverbs, other adjectives, nouns, or gerunds. /ortqimgini atqan amla/ 'the song sung by my friend'; /uyi cq bolgan odam/ 'the man whose house is white (lit. his-house white being man)': /oq bolgan/ 'white being (participle)'; /birga kelishkan qizlar/ 'the girls who came together'; /oxonada uzlagan ison/ 'the person who was sleeping in the restaurant'; /xaharga borqan dehqon/ 'the peasant who went to the city': /yozip otingan oqituvchili/ 'the teacher who sat and wrote'
7.5. Adverbial phrases.

A noun or pronoun, or equivalent phrase, with a case suffix or postposition may function as an adverbial phrase.

7.51. Ordinary adverbs or adverbial phrases may have another adverb as attribute.

/yuda tez/ 'very quickly'; /yana bir marta/ 'once more'; /yana/ 'still, again'; /bir marta/ 'once, one time'; /eŋ yaxši piškan nɔn/ 'the best-baked bread'; /eŋ yaxši/ 'the-most well'; /mana buyerda/ 'right here'; /bunday jiddi/ 'so seriously'

7.52. Adverbial constructions that are nouns or pronouns (or equivalent phrases) with case suffixes have the following kinds of attributes:

1. An adjective: /qaysi binɔda/ 'in which, what kind of building?'; /ɔŋ qɔringa/ 'on an empty stomach': /ɔŋ/ 'hungry'; /ikkinči partada/ 'at the second desk'

2. A noun: /xɔtinlar toğrisida/ 'on the subject of women'; /toğrisida/ 'on their subject'; /daryɔnŋ suwida/ 'in the river (lit. of-the-river in-its-water)'; /maktab-boğidan/ 'from the school garden'

7.53. Adverbial constructions that are nouns or pronouns (or often verbal nouns) with postpositions have the following kinds of attributes:

1. An adjective: /issiq suw-bilan/ 'with hot water'

2. A noun: /biz ktɔplar bolmagani-učun/ 'because we had no books (lit. our books their-non-existence because-of)'; /dars bašlaŋgaŋga-qadar/ 'before the lesson began'; /suw tašuwči ketkandan-soŋra/ 'after the water-carrier had gone (away)'

7.6. Verbal phrases.

Verbal phrases consist of a verb (simple or compound) as head and one or more complements. Gerunds or gerundial constructions may head a verbal phrase, but they do not take equational complements or gerunds as complements.
7.61. Equational complements.

Only the auxiliary verb /bol- ~ bul-/ 'to be, become' can have an equational complement. The latter may be a noun, pronoun, adjective, or noun functioning as adverb. It is always in the nominative.

/hafa boldim/ 'I was distressed'; /bizdan xursand boldilar/ 'they were pleased with us'; /deworda boladi/ 'it is, will be on the wall'; /bugun dars bolmaydi/ 'there are no lessons today'; /kasal bolsa/ 'if (he) is sick,'; /men-bilan bol/ 'stay with me!'; /bu boldi/ 'it was this'.

7.62. Direct object complements.

Any transitive verb can have a direct object complement. This consists of a noun, verbal noun, or pronoun. The complement is in the accusative case, either with the indefinite accusative suffix /-∅/ or with the definite accusative suffix /-ni/. Rarely, a verb in the passive governs the definite accusative.

1. With /-∅/: /nima berasan/ 'what will you give?'; /men rahimdan kop xatlar olaman/ 'I get many letters from Rahim'; /çi y içtik/ 'we drank tea'; /yɔzda | hawɔ issiɔq | çomilmɔq yaxʃi koraman/ 'in the summer, when the weather is hot, I like to swim'; /çiçomilmɔq/ 'swimming (acc.)'; /çwqat ɔliʃ-ucun kettim/ 'I left (went out) to get food'.

2. With /-ni/: /u aʃulani yaxʃi aytti/ '(he) sang the song well', cf. /u aʃula yaxʃi aytti/ '(he) sang a song well'; /u kitɔp oqiʃni yaxʃi koradi/ '(he) likes reading books'; /kitɔp oqiʃni/ 'book reading'; /rahim bɔalarni mehmɔn qildi/ 'Rahim entertained the children'; /qalamlarîqizni ɔliʃlar/ 'take (up) your pencils! (inf. pl.)'; /çiçiomɔqni bɔɔlap/ 'beginning to read'; /korgan eʃitkanlarimmni sozlayman/ 'I'm telling what I saw and heard'; /u kuç yigit ekanligini bilmɔmayman/ 'I don't know whether he is a strong (healthy) youth or not'; /ekanligini/ '(his) (apparently) being (acc.)'; /sutni içildi/ 'the milk was drunk'.

Note: Usually a pronoun, or a noun with a possessive suffix or a demonstrative or interrogative adjective as attribute, takes the definite accusative morpheme as a matter of course. /men şenga bu bilatni beraman/ 'I will give you
this (the) ticket'; /qaysi kitəbni oqিস kerак/ 'which book should be read? (lit. which book reading is-necessary?)'; /bizni چaqirdilar/ 'they called us'

Also: Deverbal nouns formed with /-iș ~ -ș/, /-uw ~ -w/, and /-moğ/ function as verbs insofar as they may take a direct object—(and even an adverbial complement—8.421.). /uni koriș kerak/ '(one) must see that'; /sen nima topkanligiğni meğga aytıș kerak/ 'you must tell me what you found (lit. your what having-found to-me telling is-necessary)'

7.621. Certain verbs require that the nominal complement take a particular case ending (other than the accusative) or a special postposition. /men akam-bilan xayrlașaman/ 'I'll say goodbye to my older brother'; /menigroup siglim xuddi өnamga oxşaydi/ 'my sister looks just like my mother'; /ularga yırdam beradilar/ 'they will help them'; /men yɔzışka iʃənəmayman/ 'I doubt whether I'll (be able to) write'; /siz bizdan qorqasız/ 'you (pl.) are afraid of us', and others.

7.63. Indirect object complements.

Forms indicating the indirect object generally precede constructions denoting the direct object, except often where the direct object is represented by a pronoun. /biz sizğa mana bu kitəbni beramız/ 'we are giving you (pol. sg., pl.) this book'; /men uŋga ɔlmani beraman/ 'I'll give him the apple'; /men uni səŋga yubəraman/ 'I'll send it to you'

7.64. Adverbial complements.

These include adverbs (or adverbial phrases), nouns with case endings other than /-ni/ or /-ϕ/, nouns with postpositions, adjectives functioning as adverbs, sometimes verbal nouns or pronouns with case endings other than /-ni/ or /-ϕ/ or with postpositions, or gerunds. Any verb but /e-/ or /bol- ~ bul-/ can have an adverbial complement.
/orтоğи qayerda turadi/ 'where does (his) friend live?'; /u neçańşı sinfta oqiydi/ 'what grade is (he) in? (lit. in which grade does-he-study?)'; /nega bunday deysiz/ 'why do you (pol. sg., pl.) say that?': /bunday/ 'thus, so'; /bu stulğa otir/ 'sit down on this chair'; /men latta-bilan səñli arttim/ 'I wiped the table with a cloth'; /undan-keyin...
maktabda oqituvchi kirdi/ 'after that the teacher came into the school'; /u tort kun kasal yo'tti/ '(she) was sick for four days'; /nari-beri yurip turma/ 'don't keep walking back and forth'; /biz birga i'tik/ 'we drank together'; /yana kim kuladi/ 'who is still laughing?'; /u soat nezada owqatlanadi/ 'at what time does (he) eat?'; /ketayotkan waqtimizda kel/ 'come at the time (when) we leave'; /radiydan konfesert e'ittim/ 'I listened to (heard) a concert on the radio'; /polga gilam yoz/ 'spread a carpet on the floor!'; /men dastkaga yozdim/ 'I wrote on the board'; /tuzattan olip-ketip/ 'going away suddenly,'

7.641. Adverbial complements denoting manner usually occur immediately before the verb. /ular kinoq kam chiqqadilar/ 'they rarely go out to the movies'; /u kitobda siyob-bilan yo'zdi/ '(he) wrote in the book with ink'; /a'sulalarni rus tilida ayttilar/ 'they sang songs in Russian'; /bu yil umam kop o'chir/ 'my younger brother grew a lot this year'

7.642. Adverbial complements denoting time or place tend to be found near the beginning of verbal phrases. And they very often occur before the subject—as the head of a clause-initial phrase. /kuzda u qovunlar piyadi/ 'in the fall those melons will ripen'; /endi bu kitobni menga ber/ 'now give this book to me'; /ikkinchi partada yana men otiram/ 'I'll still sit at the second desk'; /buyerdagi men bir joy turam/ 'I have been living here for a month'

Note: In certain instances adverbial complements denoting time or place appear after a direct object complement with /-ni/ (the definite accusative), and therefore close to the verb. In part this results from the fact that an adverbial construction accompanying a nominal in the definite accusative conveys more new information than one co-occurring with a nominal in the indefinite accusative—provided the utterances are alike in other respects.

Contrast the following pairs of verbal phrases:

/har kun gazeta oqiydi/ '(he) reads a newspaper every day': /gazetani har kun oqiydi/ '(he) reads the newspaper every day' (supplies data about the reading of the newspaper)
/фазил боъзардан гилам олди/ 'Fazil brought a carpet from the market'; /фазил гиламни боъзардан олди/ 'Fazil brought the carpet from the market' (provides data concerning the carpet)
/sен кимлардан хат қласан/ 'from whom are you going to get a letter?'; /сен китобларни квойердан қласан/ 'where are you going to get the books?'

7.6421. Adverbial complements indicating time often appear before those denoting place. /буғун ўққи театрга бордим/ 'today I went to the new theater'; /сиз танифқуста қвойерга бораcision/ 'where do you (pl.) go during (school) recess?'; /хамма боълар дарво мактабда кирдилар/ 'all the children immediately entered the school'; /нурин буғун коқага чиқмади/ 'Nuri didn't go out into the street today'; /ёртага боъзарга боъраман/ 'I will go to the bazaar tomorrow'

7.643. Coordinate gerunds (with or without the negative morpheme), are complements to finite verbs only.
/гапирисип қўрипчилар/ 'sit conversing (lit. conversing sit)'; /ушлап қўллайди/ '(he) is still sleeping (lit. sleeping he-remains)'

7.6431. The imperfective gerund may be reduplicated for special emphasis. /йура-йура қарқади/ '(he) became tired from so much walking (lit. walking-and-walking he-became-tired)'; /қула-қула соғлайди/ '(he) talked, laughing a lot'

7.6432. The same gerunds that function as adverbial complements in verb phrases may also be found as heads of dependent clauses or as components of compound verbs. Contrast the following:
/gапирмаып отиндиқ/ 'we sat down without speaking' (as part of verbal phrase); /гапирмаы-отиндиқ/ 'we continued not speaking' (as part of compound verb)
/ўқзип ўқзип-тўрманан/ 'I am writing and writing' (the first gerund is an adverbial complement within a verbal phrase; the second is part of a compound verb):
/qarap-turip| otirdim/ 'I sat, continuing to look' (the first gerund is part of a compound verb; the second, in combination with the first, is a gerundial head of a dependent clause)
8. Clause Structure

8.1. A clause consists of one or more words or phrases: /kordim/ ‘I saw’; /ortonqeladim/ ‘Will your friend come?’; /borsam/ ‘if I go.’ It is distinguished from the phrase in that it is closed either by 1. a terminal juncture phoneme, // or //, or by 2. major internal juncture /// preceded by: a. a gerund (or equivalent construction) or b. the predicate of a direct quote and/or one of the markers of direct discourse--/dep/, /dedi/, and /-ki/.

8.2. Independent clauses.

Independent clauses, which terminate in // or //, may occur alone or may follow some other clause. In either case they are equivalent to sentences and may acquire so-called “sentence” enclitics (4.493.).

There are two main types of independent clauses: minor and major (or full).


These clauses, which occur frequently in dialogue, are without a predicate. The following sub-types occur:

1. Vocative or interjedional: /yozdim/ mana/ ‘I have written (it). There!’; /qani/ ‘Well, now!’; /hakim/ ‘Hakim!’; /hal ha/ ‘Yes, yes!’; /salom/ ‘Hello!’

2. Completive (response to a given question or statement): /hay bors/ ‘Yes, there is’; /xop/ ‘All right!’; /a sisçi/ ‘And you (pol. sg., pl.) there?’; /yoq/ ‘No’; /men esa/ ‘The same with me; I, also’; /bora borsam/ ‘If I go to the bazaar’; /qaysi eşi/ ana u eşi/ ‘Which door? That door (over there)’; /sundaymi/ ‘Like this?’
3. Other clause fragments: /u soat eski emas| yaŋgil/ 'That clock isn’t old, it’s new'; /u binɔ baland emas| past|/ ‘That building isn’t tall; it’s low’

8.22. Major independent clauses.

Major independent clauses have as their basic element the predicate. Equational clauses lacking any verb as part of the predicate must have a subject or else a personal predicative suffix (± the enclitic /-lar/ for the plural 3rd person). Otherwise, the sequence is a clause fragment. Other clause-types may occur with or without a subject: /oqidik|/ 'We studied'; /ɔnam kasal|/ 'My mother is sick'; /biz| saφarcimiz|/ 'We are travelers'; /saφarcilar|/ 'Travelers' (minor clause).

8.221. The subject.

The subject of a clause almost invariably precedes the predicate in standard educated speech, and usually it comes before the object (verb complement). (A few modern, fixed expressions may violate this pattern—e.g. /yaφasın ıtтиfоq/ 'Long live the union!'). The subject is not always clause-initial, for adverbial expressions of time or place often serve as clause introducers, as do certain adverbial phrases.

In equational clauses, the subject is often set off by internal major juncture /|/, here, a phrase juncture.

8.2211. Agreement between subject and predicate.

1. The subject can take a verb in the passive voice. /xatim ɔlindi|/ 'My letter was found'; /xɔtinlar sozlanilmadi|/ 'Women were not spoken of'

2. Use of the plural.

a. A subject in the plural often does not require a predicate with the plural enclitic particle. (Note that a personal suffix without /-lar/ is inherently neither singular nor plural.) /darsta oqwuçilar oqidilar wa ɔczdílar|/ 'During the lesson the students read and wrote'; /qоylar et beradi|/ 'Sheep give meat'; /kimlar kelmadilar|/ 'Who did not come?'; /uzumlarni kimlar ɔldi|/ 'Who took the grapes?';
b. When the subject is a demonstrative pronoun, the predicate is often in the plural. /ular əsəblər/ ‘Those are tools’

c. Where a compound subject involves pronouns indicating different persons—e.g. you and I, they and I—the personal suffix of the predicate will be as follows:

The presence of a first-person pronoun demands a first-person plural suffix. /men wa u kordik/ (He) and I saw

The combining, within the subject slot, of a second-person pronoun and a third-person pronoun (or a noun) demands that the predicate carry a second-person plural suffix. /sen wa meni qorgim qolasiz/ You and my friend will stay

d. If the subject is a compound one including two or more proper names the predicate will usually carry the plural enclitic particle. /karim wa lola/ studentlar/ ‘Karim and Lola are students’; /rahim wa nazər/ bugün şaharga əradilar/ ‘Rahim and Nazar are going to the city today’

8. 222. The predicate.
8. 2221. The predicate has as its center:

A. A finite verb other than /bol- ~ bul-/ and /e-/.

/ular maktap əşəulərə ayytələr/ ‘They sang their school song’; /har xil gullar osadi/ ‘All kinds of flowers are growing’; /bu qəyunlardan torttəsi ağılan/ ‘Four of these melons have spoiled’; /meni çğam | latif/ kəldi/ ‘My older brother Latif came’

Note: In traditional sayings, poetry, and quite colloquial speech, the predicate is not always in clause-final position. /har kimniki oziga | çy korinadi(r) koziqa/
'To every person his own things are beautiful' (traditional saying) (i.e. 'everyone's things are beautiful to himself')

B. A noun, pronoun, adjective, adverb, or equivalent phrase (in equational clauses only).

1. A noun. /mana buyerda = mening siqlimni oyińçqlari/ 'Right here are my younger sister's toys'; /bunliq qillini = bizim narsal/ 'It has to be done (lit. of-this its-being-done = necessary thing)'; /gadxo dușmani = gadx/ 'A beggar is a beggar's enemy' (traditional saying); /u ot = tɔgamníŋ/ 'That horse is my uncle's'; /ɔtaŋ = kim/ 'What does your father do? '; /sɔat = yetti yarim/ 'It is seven-thirty (lit. hour = seven half)'; /tɔrt karra sakkız = ottizikki/ 'Four times eight equals thirty-two'.

Note: The special nouns /bor/ and /yoq/ function in equational clauses like adjectives (as in a.) or somewhat like verbs (see b. below).

a. As the center of the predicate in certain fixed expressions. /uniŋ puli = bɔrmiŋ/ 'Does (he) have money?'; /keragi = yoq/ 'It is not necessary'; /bɔrganim = yoq/ 'I didn't go, haven't gone'; /uniŋ ikki qizi wa bir oğli = bɔr/ '(She) has two daughters and a son'; /yaxɔxiga kun| yɔmɔŋga olim = yoq/ 'There is no life for a good person or death for a bad one' (traditional saying)

b. After a noun which is the center of the predicate, where that noun is semantically the subject of the sentence. /uŋga = pul yoq/ '(He) doesn't have any money'; /pfɔrtfelda yana = nimalar bɔr/ 'Which things are still in the briefcase?'

Contrast the following pairs of sentences: /kitɔp = qayerda/ 'Where is the book?'; /kitɔp = stɔlda/ 'The book is on the table'; /stɔlda = nima (bɔr)/ 'What is on the table?'; /stɔlda = kitɔb bɔr/ 'On the table is a book'; /stɔlda = kitɔb (bɔr) miŋ/ 'Is there a book on the table?'; /stɔlda = kitɔb yoŋ/ 'There isn't a book on the table'

2. A pronoun. /u kitɔb = bizniŋ/ 'That book is ours'

3. An adjective. /xɔtɔsi = kop/ 'There are many mistakes in it (lit. its-mistakes = many)'; /qɔrnim = ɔx/
I am hungry (lit. my-stomach = hungry); /sariq qo‘qo‘z = yaqgimi/ 'Is the yellow paper new?'; /scat = necha/ 'What time is it?'; /lip kelgan gazetangiz = qaysi/ 'Which is the newspaper that you brought?'; /kormagan bolsam = kerak/ 'I may not have seen'; /uniq kelişi = ehtimol/ '(He) possibly will come'; /sen qarayotkan gilam = juda qiymat/ 'That rug you’re looking at is very expensive'; /şaharda kočalar = keň ham uzun/ 'In the city the streets are wide as well as narrow'; /men yemasim = kerak/ 'I should not eat'.

4. An adverb. /u = taşkenttan/ '(He) is from Tashkent'; /yana sigirlar = daladami/ 'Are the cows still in the field?'; /q qo‘qo‘z = qayerda/ 'Where is (the) white paper?'

8. 2222. The predicate's center (noun, pronoun, adjective, or adverb) may be followed by either A. or B.

A. The auxiliary verb /bol- ~ bul-/ (Recall that the verbal nouns also combine with this auxiliary--but to form compound verbs in non-equational sentences.)

/u = muallim boldi/ 'He became a teacher'; /kelganimga = ikki hafta boladi/ 'I'll be here for two weeks'; /sen = qayerda bolursan/ 'Where will you (possibly) be?'; /biz = xursand boldik/ 'We were happy'; /stolda = uč kitob-boladi/ 'On the table are (will be) three books'; /rais bolgan edim/ 'I was chairman' /bolgan edim/ is more emphatic than either /boldim/ or /edim/ occurring singly).

B. The negative verbal noun /emas/ and either the predicative (copula) particle or the defective auxiliary /e-/. Any of these may take personal suffixes and 'sentence' enclitics. Personal suffixes (and the copula particle in the 3rd person) must appear if there is neither a subject nor a finite auxiliary verb.

1. /emas/: /menqa xonimniş şapkasını keltirip| erkaklarligini = emas/ 'Bring me women's hats, not men's'; /u = toğri emas/ 'That is not correct'; /meniq toğam = muallim emas/ 'My uncle is not a teacher'.

2. /-dir ~ -dur ~ -tir ~ -tur/: /men = studentturman/ 'I am a student'; /uniq puli = yoqtir/ '(He) doesn't have
any money'; /uyat yigitka = olimdir / 'To a young man, dishonor is death' (traditional saying); /muhim narsa = darslarimizga qatnaşuwdir / 'The important thing is getting our lessons done'.

3. /e-/: /ularniŋ bir neča bolaları = bɔr edi / 'They had several children'; /sen = kasal ekansan / 'I heard that) you were sick'; /kelišim = kerak emas edi / 'I should not have come'; /u maktup | heč bir yozilmagan boluwı = lɔzim edi / 'That letter should never have been written'; /bolsa = kerak edi / 'It) may (possibly) have been'; /yoq emiş / 'there (evidently) is (are) not'; /xursant ekan ediq / 'you seem to have been happy'.

8.3. Dependent clauses.

Just as within phrases the attribute occurs before the nominal, and the complement before the verb, and in clauses the subject occurs before the predicate, so in sentences dependent clauses appear before independent clauses.

Dependent clauses typically end in internal major juncture / | / and have one of the following kinds of heads:

1. A gerund (the perfective gerund, rarely the imperfective gerund except in the negative):
   /uni dep | ketti / 'Saying that, (he) left'; /gapirisiŋ | taništi / 'By talking together, they became acquainted';
   /qilarni bilmay | qɔldim / 'Not knowing what to do, I stayed'; /yiğlap | sozladi / '(She) wept as (she) spoke';
   /soz etmay | çiqip kettik / 'Without saying a word, we left'.

2. A gerundial construction: /-sa-/ with personal suffix; /-gan- ~ -kan- ~ -qan- /, rarely alone, usually with dative or ablative case suffix (sometimes with possessive suffix); occasionally /-ar- ~ -ur- ~ -r- ~ -s-/ (-s/- may take the ablative suffix); or /-gunça/ (may follow a negative stem but gives positive meaning). All but /-gunça/ may carry the auxiliary verb /e-/ and/or an enclitic particle.
Clause Structure

/boɾsaŋ-da/ 'even if you go,'; /qarasa/ turiptī/ 'When (he) saw (it), (he) stopped (lit. stood)'; /gapirɔm-
aganidan/kuldī/ 'Because (he) couldn't speak, (he) laughed';
/bolmasa/ 'if so; if not,'; /kelgan bolsa-ham/ 'although
(he) has arrived,'; /kirganĩngizda/ 'when you (pol. sg.,
pl.) entered,'; /bilməstan/ 'not knowing; without knowing,';
/oldirmagunča/ 'until you kill (it),'

3. Also, verbal noun + postposition, or noun + dative
suffix or postposition.

/bir paz otiɾgandaŋ-keyin/ 'after sitting a while,';
/cỹırdan-keyin/u ketti/ 'After tea, (she) left'; /kelmastan-
ilgari/ 'before (I) come, came' (a negative stem before
/-ilgari/ has positive meaning); /mihmən kelgan waqtta/
'when the guest(s) arrived,'

8.4. Combining of clauses.

An independent clause is equivalent to the sentence.
In combination with a dependent clause or another inde-
dependent clause, a final independent clause forms the
compound sentence. Clauses are combined through the
processes of coordination, subordination, or insertion.

8.41. Coordination (involves the combining of inde-
dependent clauses only).
Coordination is achieved through simple juxtaposition
of clauses or through the use of coordinating conjunctions.

8.411. Without conjunctions.

/asil aynaməs/sariyog sasimas/ 'A well-bred person
doesn't go wrong, just as pure butter doesn't spoil quickly'
(traditional saying); /qɔzəŋga yaqinlaʃma/qɔɾasi yuqadir/
'Don't come close to the kettle; its blackness might come
off on you' (traditional saying: said to children to warn
them against associating with persons with bad habits);
/men erta-bilan oɔqat tayyɔrɔlamayman/ keçqrun/ 'I
don't prepare food in the morning; I do it in the evening';
/men qɔrqɔman/ seniŋ-uçun birçq qɔlmədi/ 'I'm afraid
there is nothing left for you'; /biz ertaŋa bayramga/
bɔrəmizmi/bɔrmaymizmi/ 'Are we going to the festival
tomorrow or not?'; /paketlarning uchtasi = akamniki | boşqa biri = meniki/ 'Three of the packages belong to my older brother, and the other one is mine'; /mana bu bark qizilmi | yasilmi/ 'Is this leaf over here red or green?'; /bormi | yoqmi | bilmayman/ 'I don't know whether there is or there isn't'; /sen kop uxlaysan | men cz/ 'You sleep a lot; I sleep a little'; /u ham emas | bu ham emas/ 'It's neither this nor that'

8.412. With conjunctions.

Some coordinating conjunctions stand at the beginning of the final independent clause—i.e. just after the internal major juncture // which closes the preceding clause. Others occur paired, with one member standing before each clause. For those occupying special positions, see 4.471.

/karimjon kasal boldi | wa uyda yotti/ 'Karim was sick and stayed (in bed) at home'; /maktabda oquwchilar oqiydilar | wa yazadilar/ 'In school the students read and write'; /sen u narsaga qiziqasammi | yoki yoqmi | men bilmayman/ 'I don't know whether you are interested in that subject or not'; /na bu | na u/ 'It is neither this nor that'; /unga kafe quyib-beraymi | yoki čoymi/ 'Shall I give (her) coffee or tea?'; /biz boraylik | wa şunday deylik/ 'We must go and say so'; /hızır cüğır yoğmayotir | ammc ehtimol yaqinda yoğar/ 'It isn't raining right now, but it probably soon will'

8.42. Subordination.

Subordination is achieved either by juxtaposing a dependent clause whose head is a gerund or gerundial construction to an independent clause, or by appending a subordinating conjunction to an independent clause, thereby making it dependent.

8.421. Without conjunctions. (However, the conjunction /agar(da)/ 'if' is optional at the beginning of a dependent clause whose head is a construction in /-sa-/ or /-gan-/.

/u ornidan turdi | wa heč kimga bir soz demastan | čiqip ketti/ ' (He) got up and left without saying a word to
anyone'; /biz urganip tursa-da | rusča yaxš1 gapirmaymiz∥/ 'Although we are continuing to learn, we don’t speak Russian well'; /kiyaw ketkandan-keyin | unıŋ onasi yıglidı∥/ 'After the bridegroom left, his mother cried'; /agar u xohlamasa | nimaga uyerga boriši = løzim∥/ 'If (she) doesn’t want to, why should (she) go there?'; /ałma ıcıl | yep ketti∥/ 'Taking the apple, he went away eating (it)'

8.4211. A clause terminating in /-sa-/ or /-gan-/ shows certain patterns of agreement, with regard to tense, with the following independent clause. Note the pairs of sentences below.

/(agar) šaharda yaşasaŋgiz | zawɔdda išlayaŋaksan∥/ ‘If you live in the city, you’ll work in a factory’:
/(agar) šaharda yaşasaŋgiz | zawɔdda išlagan bolasan∥/ ‘If you lived in the city, you’d work in a factory’
/pulim bolsa (edi) | ıcılar edim∥/ ‘If I had money, I would buy it’: /cqčam bolsa edi | ılgan bolur edim∥/ ‘If I had had money, I would have bought (it)’
/agar-da sen har bir narsani | bunday ıddi ılmasaŋ | yaxširıŋ bolar edi∥/ ‘It will (would) be better if you don’t (wouldn’t) take things so seriously’:
/agar-da sen har bir narsani | bunday ıddi ılmagan bolsaŋ | yaxširıŋ bolgan bolar edi∥/ ‘It would have been better if you hadn’t taken things so seriously’
/(agar) u menga pul tolaganda | men ašula ıça ızar edim∥/ ‘If (he) would pay me money, I would write a song’: /(agar) u menga pul tolaganda edi | men ašula ıça ılgan bolar edim∥/ ‘If (he) had paid me money, I would have written a song’

8.422. With conjunctions.

The addition of a subordinating conjunction to an independent clause makes that clause dependent. For this we use the enclitic conjunction /-ki/ (rarely /-kim/).

/kop gapirdi-ki | kelganim kormadi∥/ 'He) was talking so much that (he) didn’t see me arrive'; /aytiš = mumkiŋ-ki | u = bɔydir∥/ 'It is possible to say that (he) is wealthy';
/aφsus-ki | biz qolmadik\ | ‘It was unfortunate that we didn’t stay’; /bildiŋ-ki | yegan edim\ | ‘You knew that I had eaten’

Note the use of /-ki/ in direct discourse: /aytti-ki | uni qaramaŋ\ | ‘(He) said: “Don’t look at that!”’

8.43. Insertion.

Here an independent clause representing direct discourse is included within another clause—after the subject and before the predicate of that clause. In most cases the special subordinating element /dep/, occasionally also /dedi/, follows the quoted clause (in effect, making it dependent). / | | may intervene, however. (Below, the inserted clause is repeated after each example.)

/qayerga borayɔtirsz dep | soradı\ | ‘“Where are you going?” (he) asked’: /qayerga borayɔtirsz/ | ‘Where are you going?’; /tɔsmat bolsa kerak | deb-oyladi\ | ‘It is possible,” Toshmat reflected’; /bolsa kerak/ | ‘it is possible’; /agar sen meŋa kulmayman | dep wa?da bersan| men seŋa u nima deganini | sozlər-beramın\ | ‘If you promise me you won’t laugh, I’ll tell you what (he) said’: /kulmayman/ | ‘I won’t laugh’; /men tegaman dedi | dep muezzinə | ayttılar\ | ‘They said that (he) said to the muezzin: “I greet you” ’: /men tegaman/ | ‘I greet (you)’;
/u buni aytma | deyɔlmadi\ | /u bunday dema | deb-aytɔlmadi\ | ‘(He) couldn’t say: “Don’t say that!” ’: /buni aytma/ / bunday dema/ | ‘don’t say that’; /biz ularga | buni qılmaŋlar | deb-ayta bilmadik\ | ‘We couldn’t tell them not to do that’: /buni qılmaŋlar/ | ‘don’t do that (inf. pl.)!’; /u meŋa | yana kel | dedi\ | ‘(He) said to me: “Come again!” ’: /yana kel/ ‘come again!’; /u uyığa kelip dedi | salım\ | ‘Arriving home, (he) said: “Greetings!”’: /salım/ | ‘Greetings!’ (This last is a colloquial variant of the included-clause type.)